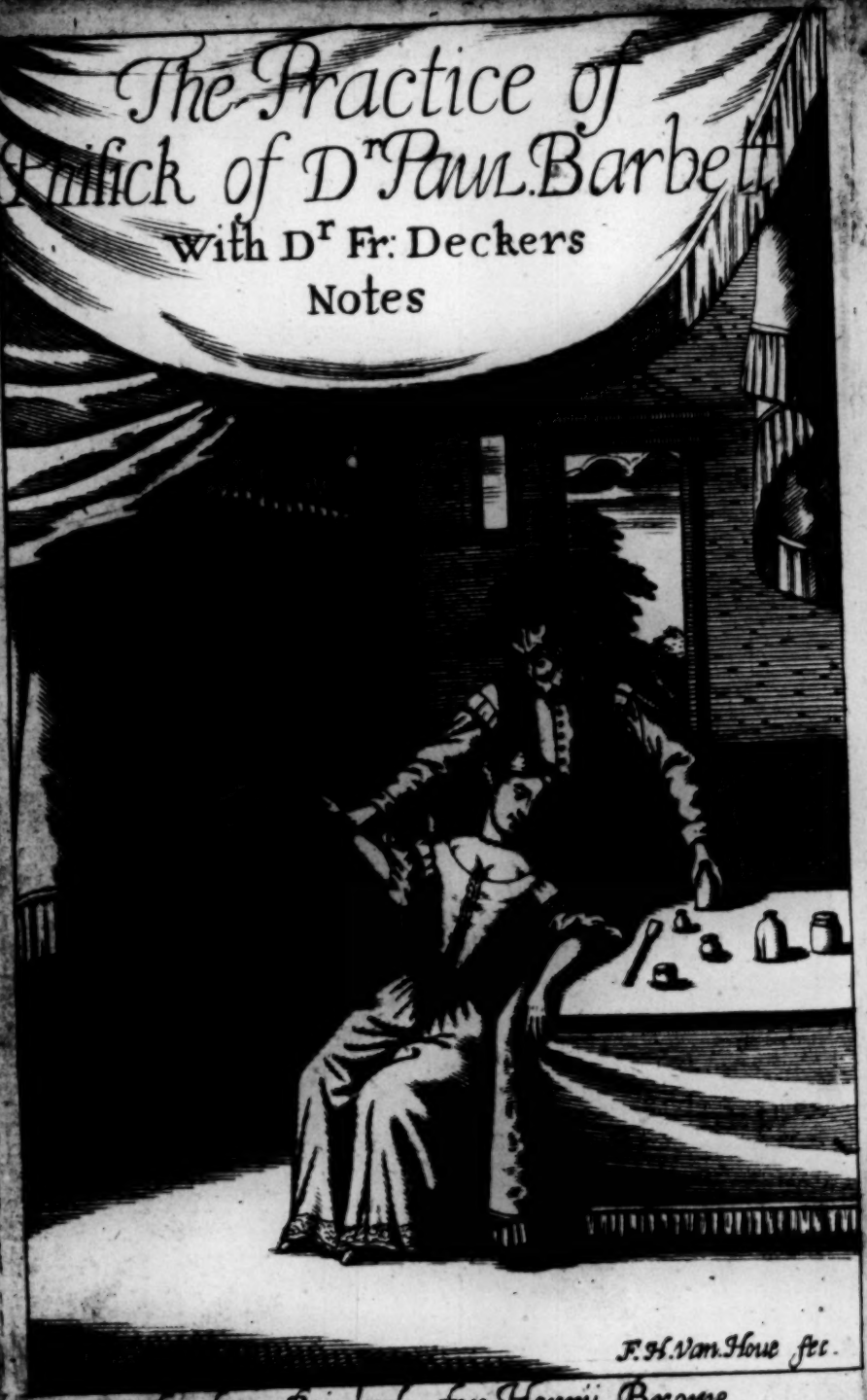
The Practice of Physick of Dr Paul. Barbett

With Dr Fr: Deckers Notes

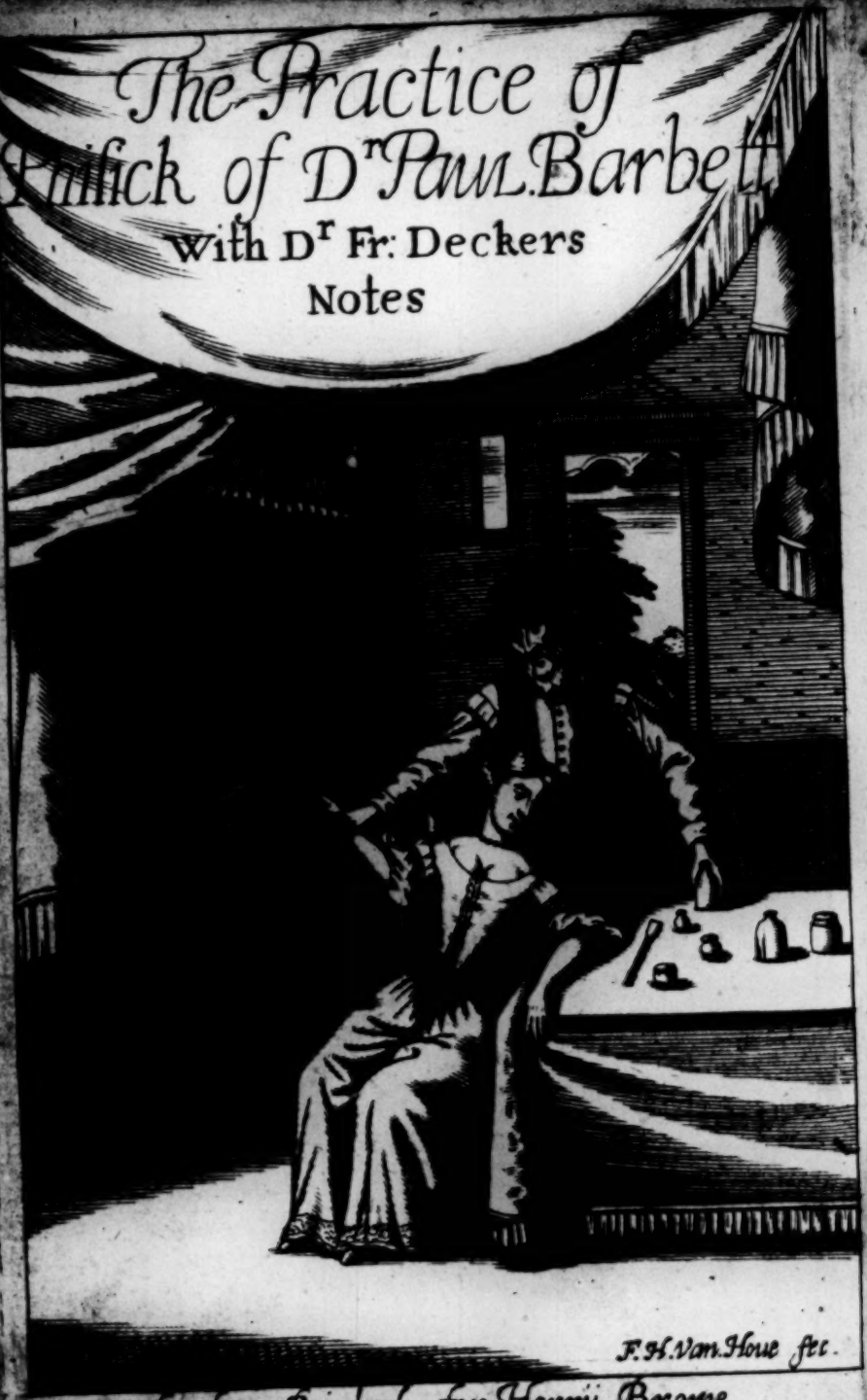


F. H. Van. Houe fec.

London Printed for Henry Brome 1675

The Practice of Physick of Dr Paul. Barbett

With Dr Fr: Deckers Notes



F. H. Van. Houe fec.

London Printed for Henry Brome 1675

THE PRACTICE OF The Most Successful PHYSITIAN *PAUL BARBETTE*, Doctour of Physick.

WITH

The *Notes* and *Observations* OF *FREDERICK DECKERS*, Doctour of Physick.

Faithfully rendered into English.

LONDON,
Printed by *T. R.* for *Henry Brome*, at the *Gun* at the West end of St. *Pauls*, 1675.

HARVARD COLLEGE
JUL. 2 1937
LIBRARY

Frederic Coggeshall,
Cambridge

June 7, 1915

Prof. to Harvard Med. School

LIBRARY OF THE HARVARD MEDICAL SCHOOL

1.MSp.1675.1

THE PREFACE OF *PAUL BARBETTE.*

Ingenious Reader,

HEre is much Matter in few words; which peradventure will not pleaſe many; whom I do not much value. This I wrote compendiouſly to Schollars, from whom I expected a more learned Treatiſe. In the mean time I hope this may advantage many; for ſo I know it have done. The Cure of Contagious Diſeaſes is wanting,

but that within a ſhort time I will publiſh. Of a hundred Authors, whom I have conſulted; I have taken almoſt nothing out, uſing every where my own ſence and Judgment. Do not wonder that I often call the Common Phlegme, a thick Water: *Let the Accurate Anatomiſts and Practicioners examine it, and they will find that I have wrote truth; but in the Stomach and Guts it needs limitation: Accept of what I have written, and love (if you pleaſe) him that is,* Wholly Yours,

PAUL BARBETTE,

Doctour of Phyſick.

THE PREFACE TO THE Reader.

Friendly Reader,

WHat *Democritus* ſaith in his Epiſtle to *Hippocrates*, *That all Men ought to be Knowing in Phyſick, doth not contribute any thing to the Dignity of the Profeſſion*; yet the difficulty of Phyſick requires

this thing, *That* (to wit) *we endeavour to bring* Phyſick, *as much as is poſſible to its Perfection.* So that to this matter an *Herb-ſeller* may oftentimes ſpeak very opportunely, nor is the Diſcovery of any one to be deſpiſed. For ſo difficult a Science is *Phyſick*, that it cannot be brought by one Man's Induſtry to perfection. The Ancients indeed diſcovered many things; *One Day taught another*, and this our Age hath been very fruitful in New Inventions; by which *Phyſick* is not a little illuſtra-

illuſtrated, the *Cauſes* of Diſeaſes more clearly diſcovered, and the *Diſeaſes* themſelves more accurately cured. The Ancients uſed but few Medicines, becauſe they knew no more; but now there are ſo many, that they almoſt confound the *Phyſitian*, and by their plenty cauſe a ſcarcity. For ſo great is the uſe of *Chymiſtry*, and ſo great is the fertility of *Nature*, that there is no Corner of the Earth where an Expert *Chymiſt* cannot diſcover Medicines convenient for every Diſeaſe: So great alſo

alſo is the ſpontaneous production of *Plants*, that of them too there is an abundance which may ſuffice the Learned *Phyſitian.* Out of both Store-houſes we have collected whatever might relieve *Human frailneſs*: Nor have we ſpar'd the *Living-Creatures*, created by the Moſt bleſſed Great GOD, not only as they are the Food of Men, but alſo as they may become Medicines. We have trodden in the ſteps of the moſt Experienc'd Phyſitian, Doctour *Paul Barbette* (a Perſon of great

great Renown in *Physick* and *Chyrurgery*) as well because he treats of Diseases succinctly, as because he hath divulg'd many excellent things of his own. But the Reader must pardon me if I do not every where agree with him, for it is common to men to Erre, and peradventure I have erred, but not willingly: desiring to render the chief praise to Truth, and my Affection to Mankind; which I think Envy it self will not contradict: For it is intruded upon no Man, but

but that thou wouldſt receive this my little Labour with the ſame mind it is offered, he Craveth, who is,

Yours,

FRED. DECKERS,

Doctour of Phyſick.

The Tranſlatour TO The READER.

Reader,

THE *Proverb that ſaies*, Good Wine needs no Buſh, *may not unfitly be applied to the matter in hand. The ſeveral Editions that hath been of the enſuing Treatiſe, is an Argument that it needs not the Commendations of any, much leſs of the* Tranſlatour: *who (knowing that it hath been kindly received in ſeveral Languages) hath now dreſs'd it up in his Own, not queſtioning but its reception will be as welcome, as the Book is uſeful.*

The Famous Hippocrates, *by his firſt Aphoriſme* ὁ βίος βραχὺς ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρὴ, *&c. ſeems to intimate no other thing then*, That ſeeing the ſubject of his Art *(viz. Man's Body)* was ſo frail, and that Life did ſo ſoon vaniſh, the Art of preſerving of it ought to be delivered with as much brevity as might be; *which he himſelf obſerved*

observed in his most incomparable Book of Aphorisines. *Our Authour therefore hath followed the Example of his Great Master, who in a succinct Method, hath solv'd (by his new Hypothesis) the* Causes of Diseases, *and with no less perspicuity than brevity hath also explicated their* Cures: *To which he hath added many* Observations *of his most successful Practice, which do as much confirm the truth of his Opinions, as the certainty of his Performances. The Learned* Annotator *also, not being able to abstain from joyning with the Author in so good a Work, hath therefore upon every* Disease *candidly imparted his Sentiments, and enrich'd it with divers most excellent* Medicines, *and remarkable* Observations. *In both is (in an Epitome) contained,* The most abbreviated Method of Knowing, and Curing of Diseases: *the end of which being the* Publick good, *it hath been thought fit to be rendered into the* English Language; *which certainly may claim an interest of propagating* Arts *and* Sciences *as well as any other: In which kind, if this Treatise may prove advantagious, the desire of the* Translatour *is accomplish'd.*

The CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS Contained in this Book.

Book. I.

Of the Diseases of the Head.

Chapter,		Page,
I.	*Of the Falling-Sickness.*	1
II.	*Of the Apoplexy.*	17
III.	*Of the Palsey, Caro, the waking and sleepy Coma, the Catalepsis, Incubus, Lethargy, &c. Cramp of the hinder and foremost parts, Cramp in general.*	31
IV.	*Of Catarrhs, and the various pains of the Head, and whole Body accompanying them.*	38

Book II.

Of the Diseases of the Neck.

I.	*Of the Squinancy.*	46
II.	*Of Scrophulous Swellings.*	59
III.	*Of an Aneurisma.*	67

Book

Book III.

Of the Diseases of the Breast.

Chapter,		Page,
I.	*Of the Pleurisie.*	71
II.	*Of a Phthisick.*	87
III.	*Of Feavors.*	106

Book IV.

Of the Diseases of the Belly.

I.	*Of the Excessive Appetite to Meat.*	125
II.	*Of Vomiting.*	132
III.	*Of the Scurvy and Hypochondriack Affection, commonly called* Hysterical.	150
IV.	*Of the Dropsie.*	171
V.	*Of the Dysentery.*	186
VI.	*Of the Liver-Flux.*	201
VII.	*Of the Iliack-Passion.*	204
VIII.	*Of the pain in the Kidneys; Or, the Nephritick-pain.*	216
IX.	*Of the Suffocation of the Womb.*	233
X.	*Of the Uterine Rupture.*	237
XI.	*Of the suppression of the Menstruals.*	240
XII.	*Of a Difficult Birth.*	255
XIII.	*Of the immoderate Flux of the Menstruals.*	261

THE

THE Practiſe OF BARBETTUS.

The firſt Book:

Of the Diſeaſes of the Head.

CHAP. I.

Of the Falling-Sickneſs.

THE *Falling-Sickneſs* is a Convulſion, or præternatural (*a*) motion of moſt parts of the body, hurting for the moſt part (for time) the Mind and Senſes.

(*a*) Namely convulſive; r Practitioners do oft- r obſerve convulſive motions, than indeed, a convulſion it ſelf.

II. The *Part affected* primarily is the Brain, and conſequently the Nerves, but in no wiſe the Membranes.

III. The *Differences*: The Falling-Sickneſs is either Idiopathick or Sympathetick; ſtrong or light; periodical or inordinate; hæreditary or acquired.

IV. The *neareſt Cauſe* is the *Lympha* vitiated in the Brain, and irritating the nerves by it's Sharpneſs (*b*). The remote Cauſes are to be ſought for in the milky glandules, the womb, and in other parts: For whatever it is, (whether it be Choller, Phlegm, the Pancreatick Juice, the Seed, or the menſtruous blood) that makes the *Lympha* ſharper (*c*), eaſily cauſeth the Fal-

(*b*) An acid-ſour humour not only twitching the nerves, but by its ſharpneſs knitting them, and ſo hindring the influx of Animal Spirits, cauſeth convulſive motions and convulſions. That there is an acid-ſour humour is ſufficiently manifeſt by it's effects and cure.

(*c*) From the thumb of the left hand we have ſometimes obſerved (the patient perceiving it) ſome ſharp matter to be moved towards the heart and brain; which being bound ſometime have kept back the fit; yea above once the patient by the ſame have been delivered from the approaching fit. The like Hiſtories divers have related; ſee *Galen*, in his third Book *de locis affectis*, the 5th. Chapter; as alſo *John Schenkius* in his firſt Book, of the Falling-

Falling-Sickneſs, Obſerv. 185. and what follows in *pag.* 162, *&c.* The Signs of the divers cauſes follows: if the Falling-Sickneſs proceed from the peculiar fault of the brain, there is alwaies preſent a heavineſs, and a ſharp pain of the head, alſo a weakneſs of the Sences, numneſs, paleneſs of the face and troubleſome dreams; but if it proceeds from the Sympathy of the ſtomach, or it's upper orifice, they perceive in themſelves a pain, corroſion, or diſtention about the orifice of the ſtomach, and heart-ſtrings, eſpecially faſting, and ſuch very hardly endure hunger. Before the fit, precedes a diſpoſition to vomit, pain and palpitation of the heart; but the fit ends with a vomiting of cholerick, phlegmatick, and ſharp humours, a ſtory of which *Galen* tells in his fifth book *de locis affectis*. If it proceeds from the womb, pains about the loins do precede, and thoſe Women are troubled with ſharp pains in the head. If from the extream parts, a certain cool Air is perceived running to the brain; the force of which may eaſily be intercepted by a ſtreight ligature on the part affected, as may be ſeen in our obſervation on this Paragraph; ſo that it will either prevent, or at the leaſt cauſe a milder fit.

ing-Sickneſs, the Brain not being right-
y diſpoſed; vapours I do not allow
of.

V. The *Diagnoſtick Signs*: The Head is painful, heavy and dizy: The face waxeth pale, the extreme parts wax cold, and tremble; an inordinate motion of the tongue; The Patient is timorous and

ſad(*d*),ſometimes he falls ſuddenly: ſometimes certain parts; other times many parts (*e*) of the body are convulſed. This Man hath his hands ſhut, another turns round, this man runs up and down, another ſits: many are ignorant of things done; ſome enjoy their inward and outward Senſes, but ſeldom, neither do I think as they ought to do; ſome cry out aloud; to others happens gnaſhing of the teeth,ſnorting, foaming of the mouth, an involuntary excretion of the urine, excrements, and Seed.

VI. The *Prognoſtick Signs*: The Idiopathick is the hardeſt to cure; The Sympathetick is often, and in Infants,eaſily cu-

(*d*) To wit ſharp-ſour.

(*e*) They are the forerunners,as alſo the Diagnoſticks of the Falling-Sickneſs being preſent. Rightly ſaid *Hippocrates* about the end of his ſixth book *de morbis popularibus*, melancholly men for the moſt part are ſubject to the Falling Sickneſs,and again men troubled with the Falling-Sickneſs are wont to be melancholick, yea alwaies are melancholly. Acid, ſour, and ſharp things do very much hurt in the Falling-Sickneſs,and in all other melancholly diſtempers; for that Vinegar, and all ſharp things were the nouriſhment of Melancholly, the famous *Hippocrates* and *Galen* have aſſerted.

red;

red; That which is hæreditary, never (*f*).

VII. The *Indications*: The Head is to be purged and ſtrengthened: The *Lympha* to be temperated(*g*): The remote cauſes to be taken away.

VIII. The *Cure*: *In the fit*, chafings, bindings of the parts, prickings, ſhreiks, pinchings, cupping glaſſes, glyſters, ſuppoſitors, opening the mouth, ſtretching forth the outward parts (*h*), anointings of the Temples, Noſtrils, Wriſts, the Sutures of the Skull, eſpecially the coronal; and perfumings are profitable: The uſe of *Narcoticks* are

(*f*) *Hippocrates* hath theſe following Prognoſticks: young men are freed from the Falling-Sickneſs by change of Age, Countries, and Diet. *Aphor.* 45. *Sect.* 2. and *Sect.* 5. *Aphor.* 7. The Falling-Sickneſs, that happens before the age of 14 changes: But they, that have it after the 25th. year of their age; it accompanys them even unto their death. The learned *C. Celſus* may alſo be conſulted in 23. chap. of the third Book p. m. 172. But in what time of the year, and conſtitutions, the Falling-Sickneſs uſually happens, ſee in *Hippocrates* in his third Section, *Aphor.* 16. 20. and 22. as alſo *Cornelius Celſus* in his 6th. Book, the firſt Chapter, p. m. 43. 45. and 48. and in the 8th. Chapter, p. 68. and 73.

(*g*) Not only the Lympha is to be qualified, but all bad humours alſo.

(*h*) Gently, not violently; for practitioners have obſerv'd, that thereby the bones have been looſned, yea ſometimes broken.

good and hurtful, which to diſtinguiſh is the part of an expert Phyſician(*i*): The ſame I ſay of blood-letting(*k*): *Out of the fit*, the chief reſpect ought to be had to the conſtitution, and to the neareſt and remote cauſe: look upon the eyes, face, tongue, feel the pulſe, the Stomach, and ſides, in which for the moſt part lyes the cauſe of the Sympathetick Falling-Sickneſs: the outward parts (the hands I mean and the feet) are to be conſidered; theſe things being debated, let the humors be firſt prepared or purged as occaſion ſhall require: The parts are ſtrengthened by preparatives with one and the ſame intention, and ſeeing it is a chronical diſtemper, preparative and purging medicines are often to be repeated: Blood-letting is ſeldom to

(*i*) Narcoticks are not to be uſed in the fit: but out of the fit the moderate uſe of them mixt with Specificks doe much good.

(*k*) In the fit we have obſerved, that ſometimes a little letting-blood hath done much good in promoting the motion of the blood, that is as it were coagulated by the ſharp-ſour humour; but otherwiſe both in the fit, and out of the fit we have obſerved, that blood-letting hath done ſuch harm, that the fits have thereupon every day been made worſe and worſe. The ſame hath other Practitioners obſerved.

be

be uſed: Vomits ſometimes, but warily to be preſcrib'd (*l*).

Medicines againſt the Falling-Sickneſs: The Roots of the true ſweet-Garden-Flag, Angelica, Birthwort, Mugwort (*m*), Bryony, Toothwort, Eringo, Baſtard-Betony, St. John's-wort (*n*), Peony, Sea-onion, Devil's bit, Tormentil, Valerian of the Wood,

(*l*) If the Falling-Sickneſs proceeds from the Sympathy of the ſtomach, ſtuft with a balace of tough, phlegmatick and ſharp humours, vomits are profitable; but what is to be noted is, that with them alwayes Specifick-antepileptickticks are to be mixt, preparatives cutting and temperating the ſharpneſs of the humour being premiſed.

(*m*) Some aſcribe much, to coals pulled out (on St. *John Baptiſt*'s Eve) from under the roots of Mugwort: But thoſe Authors are deceived, for they are not coals, but very old acid roots, conſiſting of much volatile Salt; and are almoſt always to be found under Mugwort: So that it is only a certain Superſtition, that thoſe old dead roots ought to be pulled up on the Eve of St. *John Baptiſt* about 12 at night. The Doſe of them is to a Drachm given in an appropriate water, ſee *Joel prax.* p. m. 85. where he treats about the Falling-Sickneſs, as alſo *Schroder*'s *Pharmacop.* book IV. p. 21. *&c.*

(*n*) But chiefly the flowers of St. *John*'s wort, and their tincture (about which conſult *Zwelfer*'s *mantiſſa hermetica*, p. 765.) which we have obſerv'd to have ſpecifically help'd tremblings of the hand and other parts of the body.

Swallow-wort, Pimpernel, Betony, Wood-rue, Polley, Vervain, and Peony, the flowers of Lillies of the Valley, French-lavender, and line-tree, the Seeds of Columbines, Orrach, Peony, Hartwort and cardamon, Black Cherries, the Woods of Box, Lin-tree, and Oak, Amber, Agarick, and Caſtor, the curd of a Hair, the Heart of a Stork, Hare, Fox, and Vultur, the horn of an Elk, Bull, Hart, and Goat, Unicorn, Aſſes and man's Skull, a Cuckow burnt; the Gall of a Lamb, black Cat, Bear and Vultur, the Dung of a black Cow, the Liver of an Aſs, Goat, green Frogs, Black-bird, and Bear: a Swallow; Aſſes-milk, Goats-milk: Mares-milk: young Swallows: the Spleen of a horſe, Earth-worms: the fleſh of the Fiſh called Powt, as alſo it's blood and chine, the bone of a green lizzard, the Triangular or the little bone in the form of a croſs in the Skull of the fiſh called the Pike, a Pie, the Quill of a Peacock burnt, the blood of a he-Cat, the Menſtruals of a young Woman, or Man's blood taken hot, the blood of a Sea-Crab, the dung of a Stork, Quail, Peacock, the heart and liver of a Moll, the Teſticles of a Horſe, and Cock, a ſhe Black-bird, the bladder of a Boar, the claws of an Elk and Aſs, Harts-horn,

Pearls

pearls(*o*), the hydromel, water, ſpirit, wine, elixir, ſyrup, and cephalick antidote of Quercetan, the Aqua Anhaltina of Hartman, Langius, and Mynſicht, the common water of Swallows, and of Kobrenterus, the water of Matthiolus, and of man's excrements, treacle-water, the antiepileptick ſpirits of Baſilius, Paracelſus, Hartmannus, of man's brain, and harts-horn, green coperas volatil, the ſpirit of Tartar vitriolated, the ſweet ſpirit of Salt (*p*), the ſolar lunar tincture of Glaubems, the tincture of antimony, the eſſence and tincture of caſtor, the elixir of Crollius, of Crato, and Mynſicht, the ſyrups of peony, French lavender, and cinamon, the oyl of Camphire, of a man's skull, of the hazel-tree, majoram, roſemary, of the citron, rue, lavender, amber, elk's-claws, ze-

(*o*) And Corals prepared, as alſo their Magiſteries, inaſmuch as they alter the ſharp humour.

(*p*) As alſo the ſweet Spirit of nitre; but the white, red and yellow flowers of Salt-armoniack excels all; which do not only cut the phlegm, but does correct the ſharp-ſour humour, and is very volatile and moſt penetrating, with which melancholly men themſelves are made merry, which thing truly we have a hundred times obſerved. And we have not only cured divers Falling-Sickneſſes in boys by this medicine, but alſo adult perſons (by the bleſſing of God) being mixt with a juſt *Ochide*, as will appear by the following Obſervations.

doary

doary, and of the wood Rhodium, the conſerves of the flowers of roſemary, of lillies on the valley, conſerves of the flowers of oranges, and peony, the Hevetian Electuary of ſaxony, of montagne, treacle of emeralds, the extract of Deodatus, of cherries narcotick vitriol, the antepileptick laudanum of Hartman, powder of the ſecundines, the powder of the Marqueſs, the ſpecies dialunæ (*q*), mineral Bezoar and lunar, almoſt all Salts, as well fix't as volatile, the lozenges of Hartman, Langius, the ant'epileptick pill of plater, Spaniſh ſope (*r*), *&c.*

(*q*) Namely of *Minſicht* in his *Armamentarium medico-chymicum pag.m.* 100.

(*r*) Natural vermilion doth ſpecifically help in this diſeaſe, as alſo that of antimony: The former is called by *Crato* the loadſtone of the Falling-Sickneſs, and of it he makes the following powder.

Take of the pure clear natural Vermilion made into a fine powder half an ounce, red coral, and pearls prepared, of each two ſcruples, eaſtern Saffron one ſcruple, leaves of Gold, in number XV. let them be all finely powdered upon a ſtone: The Doſe is from ſix grains to one ſcruple in a convenient vehicle.

But yet the Vermilion of Antimony excels this.

Forms

Forms of Purging Medicines.

Take of the Electuary of the juyce of roses an ounce, powder of jalap one drachm, spirit of Salt rectified (*s*) one scruple, oyl of rosemary eight drops, mix it and make it into a soft Electuary, of which let the patient take the quantity of a nutmeg, thrice or four times in a week.

Or,

Take of the extract of rheubarb, clear aloes, rozin of jalap, of each six grains, salt of amber (*t*) three grains, oyl of lavender two drops, mix them, and make four pills, and let them be gilded for one dose.

Or,

Take of cremor Tartar, crabs eye prepared, salt of amber, diagridium, of each six grains, mix them, and make a powder to be taken in wine, or ale sweetned with Sugar.

(*s*) Rather the Spirit of Salt-Armoniack, or some other oyly volatile Salt, or one scruple of the distilled Spirit of these two mixt, and joyned by two or three cohobations.

(*t*) By the Salt of Amber, I suppose, the Author understands the volatile Salt of Amber.

Forms

Forms of preparing Medicines.

Take of the liquor of Tartar half a ounce, Salt of ammoniacum and amber, of each half a ſcruple, mix them; let the patient take ten or more drops of it four times a day.

Or,

Take of the ſalt of ſelf-head, and of ammoniacum, of each half a drachm, raw crabs eye bruiſed two ſcruples, the ſhavings of mans skull four ſcruples, mix them, and make a powder to be divided in ſix equal parts, let the patient take of them twice a day; *viz.* one in the morning faſting, the other in the evening before ſupper.

Or,

Take of the Volatile ſalt of amber, and harts-horn, of each one ſcruple, caſtor two drachms, let them be infuſed four and twenty hours in a ſufficient quantity of ſpirit of wine rectified; and to the tincture drawn off, add the prophylactick water, and Julep of roſes, of each an ounce and half, ſyrup of Cinamon half an ounce, mix them, and let the patient take one or two ſpoonfuls of it, three or four times a day.

IX *Obſervations.* I. *Nicholas Hazard* (a young

oung man about 26 years, a perſon of a oiſt brain, but otherwiſe plethorick,) had rong fits every week, three times and very ften five times a day, ſometime they held im for the ſpace of one, ſometimes two ours, with a foaming of the mouth, ſhreik-ng, and a hurting of all the ſenſes, a long nd profound ſleep following; I uſed no ther medicine (beſides blood-letting di-ected for peculiar reaſons, not in reſpect f the Falling-Sickneſs) than the purging Electuary aforeſaid, and he was cured on he ſeventh month, and did obſerve a moſt ccurate diet; he hath lived now free from hat diſeaſe ten years, and when he meets me he ſalutes me with a chearful countenance.

2. The daughter of *Simon Gomes de Pas*, aged twenty years, was troubled a year with epileptick-motions; which held her from the ſeventh hour in the morning, till the ninth in the evening, with a foaming of the mouth, without ſpeech, and the manifeſt uſe of her ſenſes: Her monthly flowers did nevertheleſs obſerve their due manner and time, in the night ſhe did eat ſpake, and drank, but ſparingly; I preſcrib'd her theſe following pills for once taking. Take of caſtor, ſalt of mugwort, of each four grains, rozin of Jalap ſix grains, bitter aloes nine

nine grains, oyl of marjoram two drops, mix them, and make five pills, and gild them; with these she was well purged, and took twice a day the following draught; Take of the whitest Spanish Sope half a drachm, boyl it in cows milk, and let the patient take a quarter of a pint of the Colature; it was wonderful that by the taking of this medicine the fit should be every day by degrees so lessened, that at the thirtieth day she was perfectly cured, and so continued; In phlegmatick persons I use not phlebotomy (*u*).

(*u*) A man of about 45 years of age (very often Melancholly, but especially about the fit) every week about the full moon, perceiving only a dizziness fell down, and then was afflicted with great convulsions, and convulsive motions, and these he had for three or four hours space, forgeting two or three days following whatever were done, except his dizziness; then having many troublesome nights with horrid dreams, he alwayes awaked with a fright, every part of him shaking, and lay with his memory lost, and his hands very much trembling. Blood-letting was often in use, directed by a certain Physician sometimes to take away the paroxysm, and sometimes for the disease it self but without any success. The sick Person's Wife for the taking away the fit, (which could neither be overcome, nor taken away by Phlebotomy) put into her husbands mouth Cloves chewed, or bruised;

bruiſed; by which the fit was profligated: I being called to the cure preſcribed the following things; all sharp, ſour and raw things being forbidden.

First, Take of the water of Betony, Line-tree-flowers, of each two ounces, the water of Fennel, of Matthiolus, the Antiepileptick water of Langius, of each one ounce; the Spirit of Salt Armoniack half a drachm, tincture of Caſtor ten drops, flowers of St. *John*'s wort one drachm, Laudanum opiatum four grains, oyl of Amber five drops, ſyrup of French Lavender an ounce, mix them: of this he took four times at the leaſt every day, one or two ſpoonfuls.

Secondly, Once every week he took five for a doſe of the following pills, by which he had three or four ſtools. Take of the Gum ammoniacum diſſolved in Roſe-water half a drachm, the beſt mirrhe, rozin of Jalap, ſcammony, vitriol of Mars calcin'd to a whiteneſs, of each one ſcruple, Saffron half a ſcruple, oyl of Amber eight drops, mix them and make gilded pills in number XL. and ſprinkle them with the powder of cinnamon, *&c.*

Thirdly, He took a doſe of the following powder every evening with Sack. Take of red coral prepared, and of the white chalk, of each one ſcruple, Sugar-candy three drachms, mix them, and make a very fine powder to be divided into ſix doſes. In the Evening this powder being taken, the Morning following, he had three or four ſtools. We continued the uſe of theſe medicines about a fortnight, and then,

Fourthly, I preſcrib'd the following phyſical wine, Take of the roots of Enula Campana, ſweet-garden-flag, wood-valerian, of each two drachms, miſſeltoe of the oak an ounce, the leaves of Sage, hyſſop, of each a handful, the ſeeds of Peony,

ny, ſweet-fennel of each two drachms, cinnamon three drachms, nutmeg one drachm, oreng-pill two drachms: The Ingredients being cut and bruiſed, let them be groſly ſowed up in a bag, and put into a ſtone-veſſel, upon which pour four pints of Canary, (not *French* wine, nor Rheniſh, becauſe they increaſe the acid humour) after a due infuſion he took three ounces of it three times a day (twelve drops of the Spirit of Salt-armoniack being firſt drop'd into every doſe) and we continued the uſe of the ſaid phyſical wine to the end of the cure, the above-mentioned pills moreover, as alſo the mixture being repeated about the full and new of the moon.

Fifthly, the day before, and the day after the new and full moon, as alſo in the new and full moon it ſelf, he took in the evening with his phyſical wine a doſe of the following powder: Take of vermilion of Antimony twelve grains, Elk's claw one ſcruple, magiſtery of coral and pearl of each eighteen grains, mix them, and make a very fine powder for three doſes. With theſe medicines (by the bleſſing of the great God) his Melancholly was perfectly removed, his memory perfectly reſtored, and the trembling of his hands cured; neither was the patient any more troubled with his fits. By this method, (a few things altered, certain antihiſterical medicines only being added) we have cured two damſels, one very melancholly about two and twenty years of age, that was troubled with fits every two or three dayes with great vehemency, her hands ſhut, convulſive motions, and with hypochondriack ſuffocation: another of 19 years, being phlegmatick, labouring alſo with a ſuppreſſion of her Terms, and troubled

troubl'd almoſt every night with Epileptick motions, by the bleſſing of God, we have cured. As alſo we perfectly reſtored a young man of 25 years, very dizzy (his Epileptick convulſive-fit returning every week:) By the following mixture to be taken by ſpoonfuls, we have cured many Children of convulſive and epileptick motions, which the Dutch call *Stuypkens*. Take of the water of the flowers of Line-tree, Fennel-water, of each an ounce, Syrup of French-lavender, Diacodium, of each half an ounce, Spirit of Salt-armoniack half a ſcruple; mix them: afterwards the body was looſned with Manna-Calabrina alone; for they that are often bound in their body, are eaſily ſubject to the Falling-ſickneſs, and Convulſive motions; as *Hippocrates* witneſs, and *Pet. Pacheque* in his Obſervations on famous *Riverius*, p. 305.

CHAP. II.

Of the Apoplexy.

I. *The Apoplexy* is a conſternation of the Mind, with the loſs of the outward ſenſes, and motion.

II. *The part affected* is the Brain, with his Nerves.

III. *The Differences*: It is either *Idiopathick* or *Sympathetick*; *ſtrong* or *little*, *legitimate* or *illegitimate*.

IV. *The Cauſe* is the thick Lympha, for the moſt part, obſtructing (*a*) the Nerves.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns* (*b*). The Perſon before ſwound, ſometimes falls ſuddenly, ſometimes by degrees, ſence, motion, and voice being ſometimes wholly

(*a*) Not only the thicker Lympha, but tough Phlegm, as alſo Blood, as *Plater* obſerves *p. m.* 22. And all tough matter contained in the brain, and by ſliding down from on high, either by concuſſion or a blow (as *G. Fabr. Hildan, Obſerv. xj. Centur. vj. p.m.* 507.) or by ſadneſs, and ſudden conſternation of the mind, as the ſame perſon proves it, *p.* 508. or from a ſuppreſſion of ſome accuſtomed hæmorrhage by the noſe, as the experienc'd Perſon before named relates, *Obſerv. xj. Cent. iij. p.* 192, & 193. or from Blood extravaſated, chiefly from a wound of the brain it ſelf. He that would know more Cauſes, let him conſult the moſt learned *Plater*'s Practiſe, *p.m.* 22, 23, *&c.*

(*b*) The ſigns of the Apoplexy approaching ſometimes are none, but in theſe Countries the Lethargy, or a dizzineſs do often precede, and therefore they are called the fore-runners of the Apoplexy, as alſo dimneſs of ſight, the Night-mare, trembling of the whole body, gnaſhing the teeth in ſleep, heavineſs of the whole body; and, what is to be noted, they are often apprehended by this Diſeaſe in taking of Tobacco, which thing we have twice or thrice obſerved with the Author.

(*c*) taken

(c) taken away, ſometimes only diminiſhed; reſpiration alone, and that with difficulty, remaining. The Patient ſleeps deeply, yea ſnores: The looſned Members being lifted up, fall down with their own weight in the manner of dead perſons. Their Eyes are either wide open, or ſhut. The Pulſe in the mean time is ſtrong and full; which have deceived many, yea even my own ſelf in the prognoſtick. The ſphincter of the Fundament and Bladder is relaxated.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* The Apoplexy is a diſeaſe hard to be cured, but more eaſier to be cured by alterating than purging Medicines, or by Blood-letting (*d*). If ſweat ſupervenes a difficul-

(*c*) So it is diſtinguiſhed from a Caro, for they that have a Caro enjoy their ſenſe, neither is the reſpiration of the diſeaſe ſo hidden: from a Lethargy, becauſe it is without a fever and ſtirring: from the Hypochondriack ſuffocation, commonly called Fits of the Mother, and ſwouning; becauſe it is obſerved with a laxity of the Members, a fulneſs of the Pulſe, and with the Countenance keeping the colour, and without a cold-ſweat, which in a Syncope is alwaies obſerved to be cold and tough.

(*d*) Bleeding is not uſed for the curing the Apoplexy it ſelf, but to cauſe a motion to the unmoved, and (as I may ſo ſay) ſtagnated blood.

ty of breathing, especially if it be cold it is a deadly sign. An acute Feavor is better than a slow or an ordinary feavor. It turneth often by a Critical motion to the Palsey; sometime it passeth away by salivation, namely the thicker part of the Lympha being that way purged, and severd by the strength of nature (*e*.)

VII. *The Indications.* The Lympha offending in quality is to be temperated and by reason of its thickness to be separated, that which offends in quantity to be purged out(*f*); and by this means the Animal spirits will be generated in greater plenty, and more easily flow into the parts serving for sence and motion.

(*e*) By raising salivation we have seen the Apoplexy it self (though a light one) cured; no Palsey remaining, but only a certain numbness of the parts, as will be manifest by the Observations hereafter mentioned. See *Hippocr.* in his 51, and 57 *Aphorisme*, in sixth Section; as also *Cornelius Celsus*, *p. m.* 76.

(*f*) In the first place the causes laid down in the fourth Section are to be considered, which being known, the Cure is more easily performed.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Cure (g).* The Members, to wit, the hands and feet are to be moderately chafed by reaſon of the Lympha flowing to the heart: The Temples may be anointed with diſtilled Oyls, as alſo the nape of the Neck and Spinal-marrow (*h*). Cupping-glaſſes I very rarely approve of, as alſo Blood-letting (*i*),

(*g*) The Cure is to be performed with a prognoſtick, whether there be life, being firſt known either by a Candle lighted, the windows being ſhut; (if life cannot be known by the pulſe) and moved to the noſtrils, or by a Feather, or Looking-glaſs held to the mouth, to wit, whether or no the one be moved or the other ſtained; theſe things being tried, although no ſign of life appear, yet they are not to be buried before the third day, becauſe before that time they have been obſerved to have come to life again.

(*h*) We commend alſo the following ſpecifick liniment: Take of oyl of Amber, Spickenard-Caſtor, of each two ſcruples, the flowers of St. John's-wort, and the juyce of Rue ſtrained, of each three drachms; mix them. Which thing we have not only uſed in the Apoplexy, but alſo in the Falling-ſickneſs, Lethargy, &c. with good ſucceſs.

(*i*) See what we have ſaid in the fourth Section concerning Blood-letting.

Clysters (*k*), Cataplasms to the wrists and feet I allowed of, though they do not help unless it be by accident; but purging Medicines are very necessary when the humours abound, as also Medicines alterating the same, if offend in quality (*l*). Sleep is to be driven away, and therefore all Narcoticks hurt (*m*).

(*k*) Concerning Clysters and Suppositers, observe, that they ought to be twice as sharp as in those diseases that are not soporiferous; they may do much good, because they stir up, and draw forth phlegmatick humors stagnating, from which the Apoplexy hath oftentimes its beginning.

(*l*) In this case it is to be observed, that the purging Medicines ought to be given in a double dose mixt with Specificks, and Antapoplecticks, that so with one and the same intention, the humours offending in quality and quantity may be thrown out.

(*m*) Some do greatly commend Vomits, and chiefly those made of Antimony, as the Crocus Metallorum, and the Aqua Benedicta made of it, glass of Antimony, &c. also the Mercurius vitæ made of the butter of Antimony. Concerning Vomits, *Riverius* doth very well discourse in the first Book of his Practise, *cap.* 2. *p.m.* 23, and 24. Notwithstanding *W. Hoeferus* saith well in his *Hercules Medicus*: 'Beware of Vomits, unless the Patient be 'taken Apoplectical immediately after meat, and 'the Physitian be called at 'the same time.

Medicines

Medicines against the Apoplexy.

The Roots of Angelica, Masterwort (*n*), our Country Orris and Florentine, Galingal, Pellitory of Spain, Lavender, Rosemary, Hyssop, Ground-pine, Rue, Spikenard, Sage, wild Marjoram, and all Vegetables called diuretitks, or cephalicks. The flowers of Lavender, Lillies, Oranges, Spikenard, French-lavender, Juniper-berries, Cubebs, Cardamons, seed of Caraway, Mustard, a Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper. The Peruvian Balm-tree, Civet, Musk, Castor; the Gum of the Balm-tree, the Water of the Lilly of the Valley, of Juniper, Parsley, Sage; the Anhaltine Apoplectick water of *Crollius*, *Mysicht*, *Riverius*, *Quercetan*; spirit of Black-Cherries, of Pismires, of Mans-skull, of Mans-blood, of Lillies of the Val-

(*n*) I commend by experience, an Apophlegmatisme made of the same Roots, as may be seen in the following Observations.

ley (*o*), eſſence of Ambergreiſe, Caſtor, Amber; the Elixir of Pœony, or Mynſicht, the ſyrrup of Roſemary-flowers, oyl of Amber, Lavender, Sage, Spikenard, Cloves, Hazel-tree; the conſerves of Oranges, Roſemary-flowers, Mint: the Anacardine confection, the Apoplectick balſom, and all Cephalicks; the magiſtery of Mans-skull, of Amber,; the Apoplectick ſalt of *Mynſicht*, and his Troches of Emerald, &c. The Elixir-vitæ of our own deſcription.

Forms of preparing Medicines.

Take of the Antiparalitick, and Prophylactick-water, of each an ounce and half, Betony-water two ounces and half, ſyrup of French-lavender ten drachms, mix them, and let the Patient take it by ſpoonfuls.

(*o*) More eſpecially the Spirit of ſalt-Armoniack, the ſtinking Spirit of the volatile-ſalt of Tartar, or the Diaphoretick in very acute diſeaſes, or the ſimple mixture made of five parts of the Spirit of Treacle camphorated, of four parts of the Spirit of Tartar rectified, of one part of the Spirit of Vitriol rectified; they being mixt one with another, and left for ſome weeks in digeſtion.

Or,

Or,

Take of the Elixir-vitæ of our deſcription, a drachm, of which take ſix or eight drops three or four times a day in Wine or Ale.

Or,

Take of the ſalt of Mans-skull one ſcruple, and let it be given in Wine twice a day. The ſweet ſpirit of Salt rightly prepared is of great efficacy, being alwaies taken in (*p*) the accuſtomed Wine, or Drink, to ten or fifteen drops.

Forms of purging Medicines.

Take of the rozin of Agaric, of the Catholick extract, of each eight grains, the ſalt of Tartar vitriolated, three grains, of oyl of Roſemary (*q*) two

(*p*) To wit, for preſervation, and that to half a drachm, in Sage or Wild-Time-Ale or Wine, or any other Phyſical-drink But I prefer the Spirit of ſalt Armoniack, taken in the Water of Mother of Time, or Lavender, for Comatick perſons.

(*q*) Let Caſtor be added to all Purges in ſleepy diſeaſes, as the Apoplexy or Lethargy, in its ſubſtance to one ſcruple; yea *Trallius* gave two ſcruples of it with one ſcruple of Scammony, as *Riverius* teſtifies in the place even now quoted, *p.* 23.

drops,

drops, mix them and make four gilded Pills.

Or,

Take of the root of our Country Orris, the leaves of Senna cleanſed, of each two drachms, of the lighteſt Agarick half a drachm, the ſeeds of Pœony one ſcruple, boil them in Betony-water, in two ounces and half of the Colature; diſſolve Diacarthamum two drachms and half, oyl of Roſemary (*r*) one drop; mix them and make a draught.

Or,

Take of the ſalt of Tartar vitriolated ſix grains, ſalt of Scordium one ſcru-

(*r*) I ſhould rather have added, the diſtilled oyl of Amber, or its volatile ſalt, for they are by all men commended as experienced Medicines, and that theſe things alſo do much good in the Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Lethargy, &c. many experienc'd Practitioners do teſtifie.

ple,

ple, rozin of Agarick (s) eight grains, Sugar Candy half a drachm; mix them and make a very fine powder to be taken in French, or Rheniſh-wine.

Obſervations. 1. *John Abeels*, a man of more than forty years, plethorick, fat, but ſtrong, about ten of the clock at night, having indifferently well ſupp'd, whilſt he was taking of Tobacco, fell ſuddenly into an Apoplexy; he ſlept deeply; by the advice of a neighbouring Phyſitian he was let blood before I could get to him. I preſcribed outward and inward Medicines, but he died about one of the clock in the ſame night.

2. *Michael Calvo*, a Spaniard of ſixty years, phlegmatick, a man of great note; Blood-letting being twice adminiſtred

(s) Being aſſured by experience, I commend to all people the rozin of Colocynthis, as alſo the extract of black-Hellebore, with Caſtor powdered, mixt with Sage-water, Lavender, or Roſemary, or any other Cephalick-water, for it purgeth excellently well, and does excite, cut, and draw out phlegme from the moſt inward and hidden parts of the body, to which, for a ſpur, may be added Tartar vitriolated, which is very powerful in cutting.

by

by the advice of an Hebrew Physitian, died in a short time after.

3. An Old Woman of sixty five years of age, after a dizziness became Apoplectical; the standers-by would have had the expert Chyrurgion, *Augustus Megerus*, to have opened a Vein, which I (being called) as also he denied, she used the mixture, and the purging Medicines afore-mentioned, and by them was restored to her health within few daies (*t*).

(*t*) A certain Woman of about two and fifty years, by a great grief of mind, rising early, suddenly fell down with a great shrieking, with a resolution of the Sphincter-muscle of the fundament and bladder, with a snoring, a full pulse, yet sometimes beating swifter, looking upon the standers-by with her mouth awry, and immoveable, with the loss of motion of all parts, but not of sence, for being prick'd she drew back a little the parts; her mouth being opened with wood, in the first place I commanded that one or two spoonfuls of the following mixture, should be put in.

Take of Sage-water, Lavender, and Antiepileptick-water, of each one ounce, tincture of Castor half a drachm, spirit of Salt-armoniack one scruple, oyl of Amber eight drops, syrup of French-lavender an ounce, mix them. The nape of the neck, temples, and nostrils, were anointed with the liniment, commended in the eight Section. Secondly,

ly, The following Glyſter was ordered to be boiled, and injected as ſoon as might be.

Take of the herb Rue, Centaury the leſs, wild Marjoram, Sage, of each one handful, the roots of round Birthwort, black Hellebore, of each three drachms, Sows-bread two drachms, the ſeeds of Carthamum, and Agarick tied up in a bag two drachms, the inward part of Colocynthis half a drachm; boil them according to Art in a ſufficient quantity of Fair-water: Take ſeven ounces of the Colature, and diſſolve in it Hiera picra, with Agarick one ounce, ſalt of Rue one drachm, Caſtor one ſcruple, honey made with Roſemary-flowers an ounce; mix them and make a Glyſter. Some tie in a bag Crocus Metallorum together with cephalick and purging Medicines, which they bid ſhould be boiled together, and ſuch Glyſters indeed are moſt of all commended by Authors. Within an hour after the Glyſter was injected, there came from her (by ſtool) much tough phlegm with the excrements; in the mean time we almoſt alwaies uſed the mixture aforeſaid: the ſecond day, as alſo the following daies, we put the root of Maſter-wort bruiſed upon her Grinding-teeth, by which much clammy, tough matter was drawn forth. The third day we preſcribed the following Purge.

Take of the extract of black Hellebore ſixteen grains, rozin of Colocynthis three grains, ſpirit of Salt-armoniack ſix drops, Caſtor powder and Tartar vitriolated of each half a ſcruple, Sage-water as much as is ſufficient, mix them for a draught. With this ſhe was very well purged, and ſpake to us, but with a trembling tongue, wherefore we preſcribed

ſcribed, the beſt ſpirit of Annis, mixed with the ſpirit of wild-Majoram, with which ſhe waſh'd her tongue, and her whole mouth, by the benefit of which ſhe voided again much tough matter, and by degrees the trembling of her tongue vaniſh'd; there remaining after this diſeaſe an imminution of ſenſe and motion, to wit, a numbneſs, as alſo a trembling, but not the Palſey. For corroborating of all parts, and for the perfect reſtoring of ſence and motion, we preſcribed the following phyſical Wine.

Take of the roots of Angelica, Orris of Florence, round Birthwort, of each three drachms, the leaves of Sage, Organy, Marjoram, Pennyroyal, of each one handful, Senna cleanſed an ounce, flowers of Lavender, St. Johnswort, of each half a handful, white Agarick three drachms, Juniper-berries an ounce, Cubebs, Cardamons, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each a drachm and an half, Salt of Tartar one drachm; The ingredients being cut and groſly bruiſed, let them be ſown in a bag, upon which pour four pints of Rheniſh or French wine. Of this ſhe took two ounces, with ten drops of the ſpirit of Salt-armoniack three times a day, with which (by the bleſſing of God) ſhe was cured.

I have ſeen two made Apoplectical whilſt they were taking of Tobacco, in which almoſt the ſame Medicines were uſed, as alſo divers Errhines, becauſe they could ſcarce be awakened. In both alſo Blood-letting was celebrated, becauſe their pulſe could hardly, or not at all be perceived: from which we concluded that the blood circulated and moved little or not at all: after Blood-letting the Pulſe waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and both now

yet

yet troubled with the Palsey, in all those parts which are beneath the head.

CHAP. III.

Of the Palsey, Caro, the waking and sleepy Coma, the Catalepsis, Incubus, Lethargy, &c. Cramp of the hinder and foremost-parts, Cramp in general.

I. I Shall not need to say many things about these Diseases, for they are so near akin to the Apoplexy, that he that knows not to cure these diseases by that disease, must needs be of a very slender Judgment: for they do not differ essentially, but only in degrees, and do acknowledge the same cause and part affected. That the Reader may the better conceive this; being a lover of things, not of words; I communicate these my Observations to him.

II. *Observations.* 1. The Mother of Mr. *John Vincent*, Minister, and an Amsterdam Merchant, lay dangerously sick in the Eight and fiftieth year of her age, not

not being able to move her hand, there
fore she was paralytick; sometimes slep
deeply, therefore she had a drouzy Co
ma or Caro; sometimes she was very wa
king, therefore then her disease ought t
be called the waking Coma; sometimes sh
snortled, and could not speak when th
standers-by call'd to her, therefore sh
was Apoplectick; she was alwaies Fea
vourish, foulness of the mouth succeed
ing, and therefore there was a Lethargy
All these Diseases, with which she died
did promiscuously afflict her withi
fifteen dales. To what purpose no
therefore should there be a needless mul
tiplication of Entities? how wise ma
we be in speaking?

2. The wife of Mr. *Ludovicus Serra*
being Vertiginous, Paralytick, Comatos
Nephritick, Hysterick, &c. with he
mouth awry, being called could scar
speak to me. I prescribed her the
following purging-Pills.

Take of rozin of Jalap, Agarick, A
loes, of each four grains, salt of Amb
six grains, oyl of Mint two drops, mi
them and make five gilded-Pills. Bein
very well purged with this, she wa
far better: The next day she took o
th

the following mixture by ſpoonfuls.

Take of our Prophylactick-water an ounce and half; Antiparalytick-water half an ounce, Antinephritick-water an ounce, Bawm-water three ounces, ſyrup of French-lavender an ounce; ſhake them up in a Glaſs. Uſing of this ſhe complained of its ſharpneſs, but the Hyſterick-paſſion admits of no ſweetneſs; but ſhe lik'd it very well, being tempered with an ounce and half of the Water of Lillies of the Valley, and within nine, yea ſeven daies, ſhe was perfectly cured; for in the fourth day this vertuous *Martha* took care of her Family (*a*).

(*a*) A man of forty years of age, phlegmatick, going a Journey in a rainy ſeaſon, awak'd in the night, and was afflicted with an impotency of motion and ſence, and returning home, within three weeks he was Paralytical; wherefore, by the command of a certain Mountebank, they laid upon all parts Brine, where before Beef had been ſeaſoned; after the application of which he felt a great pain. I preſcribed him the following things, by which he recovered: except that the parts were not ſo ſtrong as before.

Take of the water of Carduus Benedictus two ounces, the ſimple diſtill'd water of Treacle ſix drachms, the Antiparalytical-water three drachms, the ſpirit of Salt-armoniack

ack sixteen drops, mix them for a draught; which being taken in the Evening, she sweat according to our desire. Secondly, We ordered the nape of the Neck, the Neck, and the Back-bone to be twice a day anointed with the following liniment.

Take of Unguentum Martiatum half an ounce, oyl of the flowers of Chamomel, St. Johns-wort, of each an ounce, oyl of Juniper-berries, Castor, Laurel, of each two drachms, the juyce of Scurvy-grass strained three drachms, Allom one drachm, spirit of Salt-armoniack two drachms, the Water of Life of *Matthiolus* half an ounce; mix them and make a liniment. Thirdly, He took every day, three or four times, four ounces of the following decoction.

Take of the shavings of the wood Graiacum three ounces, the Bark of the same an ounce, Juniper-wood two ounces, Fountain-water 7 pints; boil them according to art three hours, and then add an ounce of Juniper-berries, Angelica-root half an ounce, the leaves of Marjoram, Sage, Rosemary, of each half a handful, Senna cleansed an ounce, Hermodactyls six drachms; boil them again in a Vessel close shut, to four pints, to which, being strained, add Antiparalytick-water, simple distilled water of Treacle, of each an ounce and half, spirit of Salt-armoniack 1 drachm mix them and put them into a stoneing Vessel close shut. Every week he took the following Pills, and thereby had three or four Stools.

Take of Pilulæ Fœtidæ the greater half a drachm, rozin of Jalap, Alhandel Troches, of each four grains, oyl of Rosemary distilled four drops mix them and make seven Pills. All these things be-

ing

ng uſed about 2 months, he Liniment being a little ometimes altered, to wit, wo drachms of the oyl f Spike, and the juyce of he ſtinging-Nettle the leſ- r half an ounce. I alſo reſcribed the following hyſical Wine.

Take of the herb Ger- nander, ground-Pine, of ach one handful, Prim- oſe-leaves half a handful, oſemary, Sage, and the owers of Roſemary, of ch a handful, the root of laſter-wort, Angelica, rris of Florence, black ellebore, ſeeds of Car- amum, of each three rachms, Hermodactyls n ounce (which thing is lled the ſoul of the Ner- ous parts, as Saffron is of he Lungs) white Aga- rick three drachms, Car- tamom, Cubebs, of each two drachms, ſalt of Tar- tar a drachm and a half; the ingredients being cut and groſsly bruiſed, let them be put into a bag, with ſix pints of French- wine, and make it a Phy- ſical wine, of which (after a due infuſion) he took three times a day three ounces, into which was alwaies drop'd eight drops of the ſpirit of Salt- armoniack; with all which things at the fourth month he was cured.

I could add more Ob- ſervations about the Pal- ſey, if I did not fear that I ſhould ſay one almoſt and the ſame thing again, the ſick Perſons Names being only altered.

Of the Lethargy.

A certain Man of thirty years of age, troubled with a heavineſs of the Head for ſome daies, and a continual Feavor, his Urine being very turbid, ſitting in a private Room near a Furnace, where his Wife had laid Linnen to be dried, the heavineſs of his Head being increaſed, that he was alwaies ſo ſleepy, that he deſired nothing elſe but ſleep; he lying now down upon the Bed could ſcarce be awakened, and being woke, he anſwered idly to ſuch things as were asked him, and then fell to ſleep again. I (being called) preſcrib'd the Glyſter deſcrib'd in our Obſervations of the Apoplexy, a little altered, and preſently I applied the following Medicine to his Noſtrils.

Take of Vinegar, of Rue two ounces, Caſtor powdered one drachm, the ſpirit of Salt-armoniack half a drachm, mix them. With this he awoke, but fell to ſleep again, and the third day after I was ſent for. I preſcrib'd theſe Pills, becauſe his Wife told me, he would never take any thing but Pills.

Take of the Catholick extract one ſcruple, Caſtor half a ſcruple, oyl of Amber two drops, mix them and make ſeven Pills which, after he awoke took preſently, and immediately after his Wife gave him a ſpoonful of the following mixture.

Take of Penny-royal and Betony-water, of each an ounce and half, the Prophylactick-water deſcrib'd in the third Chapter, an ounce, tincture of Caſtor one drachm, ſpirit of Salt-armoniack half a drachm, ſyrup of French lavender

avender six drachms, mix hem.

The Pills gave him six tools, with a great deal f ease: the fifth and sixth ay the Feavor was enreased, and he complaind of a heavy pain of his ead, and again could carce be awoke; and therefore I prescribed the folowing Errhine.

Take of Mineral Turith half a scruple, Liuorice powdered half a rachm, mix them, and ake a very fine powder, little of which being lown up into his Norils, he was moved with little sneezing; on the seventh day he complain'd of a great heavy pain of his Head, and a little burning; again a little of the powder was blown up into his Nostrils, upon which there followed so great a quantity of Pus, mixt with Blood, not only out of his Nostrils but Jaws, that unless I had seen it with my eyes, I could not have believed it; and the heavy pain of the Head decreased, yea in a short time vanished; and using the said mixture all the time, he, within a short time (by the blessing of God) was recovered.

Of the Incubus, or Night-Mare.

A young Man about venty years of age, being hlegmatick, and Melanoly, was troubled almost very night with frightl Dreams, and sometimes ith a difficulty of breaing, he thought something were laid upon him, that near choak'd him; yea, he thought himself choak'd by the hand of some body that nip'd, and press'd his heart. He (using the Pills described in the Chapter of the Fal-

ling-ſickneſs, and the Phyſical Wine, with the ſpirit of Salt-armoniack, deſcribed in our obſervation of the Apoplexy, as alſo the following Electuary;) recovered.

Take of the Conſerves of the flowers of Roſemary, Sage, of each an ounce, the ſpecies Diambra, and Diamoſchacdul, of each one drachm, Mithridate two drachms, oyl of Amber ſix drops, ſpirit of Salt-armoniack half a drachm, ſyrup of French-lavender as much as is ſufficient, make it into an Electuary; of which he took every night, without a Supper, the quantity of a Cheſnut.

CHAP. IV.

Of Catarrhs, and the various pains of the Head, and whole Body accompanying them.

I. A *Catarrhe* is a defluxion of humours (*a*) upon all the parts of the Body.

II. *The parts affected* are the glandules of the whole Body, as alſo the Brain which *Wharton* feared not to call a Glandule of its own kind.

(*a*) To wit, A præternatural defluxion of ſharp, phlegmatick, and tough humours.

III. *The*

III. *The Cauſe* is ſometimes a ſharper (*b*) Lympha; with which Choller is often mix'd, from whence proceeds inflammations, and all ſharp pains, Ophthalmies, Squinancies, St. Anthonies-fire, Shingles, Gout, Cough, &c. Other times a thicker Lympha, from whence proceed heavy pains, wearineſs without a cauſe, Melancholy, Scurvy, &c.

IV. *The Differences* are manifeſt by the Cauſes; he that would know more, let him read the prolix and learned *Sneider.*

V. *The Diagnoſtick* ſigns are known to the ſick, and ſtanders-by, that it is not neceſſary to write thoſe to the learned.

VI. *The Prognoſtick* ſigns. Catarrhs and pains are ſometimes eaſily, ſometimes hardly cured; ſometimes it happens

(*b*) By reaſon of a ſtagnation, and cold particles, which had entred the Head before ſweating (almoſt alwaies heat make the Lympha, and all humours more fluid, upon which cold being taken, Catarrhs have their origine, ſo far as I could obſerve) and ſo the Lympha being made ſharper, and joyned with a ſharper choller by corroding the nervous and membranaceous parts, may eaſily cauſe great pains.

that the Patients, otherwiſe ſound enough, die ſuddenly; and theſe they are wont to call, choaking Catarrhs; The cauſe is in the orifice of the Stomack, or in the Lungs, by reaſon of the circulation of the blood impeded by a thick Lympha.

VII. *The curative Indications* (*c*), as alſo the Cure it ſelf, may be ſeen in the firſt and ſecond Chapter of the Falling-ſickneſs and Apoplexy, there are handled whatever belong to this place. I ſhall only add a few things, that I have found good by a long experience.

In pain of the Ears by a ſharper Lympha.

Take of Cows-Milk a ſufficient quantity, Laudanum Opiatum three grains, mix them, and put two or three drops into the Ears; outwardly apply a little piece of Bread newly taken out of the Oven, that is, hot. In a pain proceeding from a thicker Lympha, all hot

(*c*) In cold, phlegmatick, and tough Catarrhs, the decoction of the wood Guaiacum, Saſſaphras, wild Time, and Roſemary is moſt convenient.

diſtil-

diſtilled (*d*) Oyls are very profitable.

In an Ophthalmy by a thicker Lympha.

Take a whole Hens-egg (*e*), boil it to a moderate hardneſs, the ſhell and yolk being taken away, put in its cavity Sugar of Saturn ſix grains, Camphire two grains,

(*d*) Apophlegmatizing Medicines do beſt of all draw forth the thicker Lympha, amongſt which thoſe commended in the Chapter of the Apoplexy do excel; and the roots of Maſter-wort, by which the thicker Lympha (which is phlegm) is drawn forth that the Catarrhous matter may wholly be taken away, and then a Pill or two of the Pills of Hounds-tongue being taken at the going to bed (a purge preceding) we have ſeen many Catarrhous perſons cured. Alſo by this perfume:

Take of Amber a drachm, Maſtick a ſcruple, mix them, and make a thick powder, of which a little being caſt upon coals, and drawn up by the noſtrils, the head being firſt covered with a mantle, or the like covering, in a ſhort time they that are troubled with a poſe are cured.

(*e*) Rather the Egg being cut, let the other things be powdered upon it, and after an hour or two, let the liquor be hard ſtrained, and you will have a liquor of greater efficacy; this Liquor ſo ſtrain'd we have uſed with great ſucceſs in a tumour, cauſed by an inflammation of the Eye-lid neglected.

grains, white Vitriol eight grains, Hony of Roſes half an ounce, ſtrain it hard, and let the ſtrained liquor be drop'd into the Eyes twice or thrice a day.

Another excelling all commendations.

Take of Eye-bright, and Fennel-water, of each a pint, common-Salt ſix drachms, Tutty prepared, white Coperas, of each half an ounce, let them boil a little, and let the colature be uſed by drops.

In an Ophthalmys by a ſharper (f) *Lympha, than which following Medicine I have not yet found a better.*

Take of the flowers of Cincum (g)

(f) Whether it proceeds from a ſharp ſalt Lympha, is ſufficiently manifeſt by the pain, ſharpneſs of the tears, redneſs, and tickling of the eye.

(g) The flowers of Cincum are alſo very profitable in an excoriation of the groin in Infants, cauſed by a ſharp Urine; as alſo in an excoriation and gaps of the Paps. The Flowers do not very difficultly aſcend, ſee their preparation in *Glauber*, in his firſt part of his *Furnaces* of the Philoſophers, *p. m.* 58.

a ſcru-

a ſcruple and half, Roſe-water as much as is ſufficient; mix them, and drop it into the Eyes.

Cincum is, I think, a kind of Tin; the beſt we have from England: it is Chymically prepared by a fourth degree of heat; It ſeems to contain ſomething of Mercury in it.

In the beginning of a Goutiſh pain, proceeding from a ſharper Lympha.

Take of Lead, Ceruſs, Venice-ſope, of each ten ounces, oyl of Olives two pound, Hogs-greaſe an ounce, boil them into the form of a Plaiſter (*h*). I pray, Ingenious Reader, make much of this Plaiſter.

In the declination, as alſo in pains of the Joynts, by diſlocation, contuſion, &c.

Take of Lead half a pound, ſtinking Oyl of Tartar an ounce and half, Oyl of

(*h*) We have uſed it with very good ſucceſs, there being added half an ounce of Opium diſſolved in Vinegar. See *John Loſelus* concerning the Gout, who hath moſt excellent Medicines.

Olives

Olives one pound, Oyl of Caſtor, of Worms, of each three ounces, crude Opium a drachm and half, white Wax, and Labdanum as much as is ſufficient; make it into a Plaiſter according to Art.

In the Goutiſh pain cauſed by a thicker Lympha; I have alwaies found the following Plaiſter of great efficacy.

Take of the ſtiptick Plaiſter of *Crollius* an ounce and half, Oyl of the Philoſophers two drachms, crude Opium half a ſcruple; mix them, and make a Plaiſter to be ſpread upon ſoft Leather.

Obſervations. I. My godly and moſt dear Wife, often, but chiefly when ſhe was with Child, was troubled with Catarrhs, and a pain of divers parts of the Body; I do not believe ſhe uſed a Purge three times for twenty years, but by my advice ſhe drew into her Noſtrils the ſuffumigation of the beſt Maſtick, and that ſix times a day, by which ſhe alwaies ſo ſuddenly had help, that afterward, being as it were a Vice-phyſitian (for ſo ſhe would tell me Jokeingly) ſhe preſcrib'd that oftentimes to her ſelf, I not knowing it. 2. I

2. I have cured ſo many of Catarrhs, cauſed by a thick Lympha with a ſuffumigation only, or the vapour of Vinegar poured upon a hot Iron; that it is needleſs to name any.

3. In cholerick Catarrhs I have alſo obſerved many, for Examples ſake the honeſt Matron *Lydia de Rovers* which alwaies did very well (being firſt purged) with the following mixture, which ſhe took by ſpoonfuls.

Take of our Prophylactick-water; or (in defect of that) Vinegar rectified an ounce and half, Mint and Bawm-water, of each two ounces, ſyrup of wild Poppy an ounce, raw Crabs-eye bruiſed a ſcruple and half, Laudanum Opiat. one grain; mix them.

The

THE Second Book:

OF THE DISEASES OF THE NECK.

CHAP. I.

Of the Squinancy.

I. THE *Squinancy* is an inflammation of Jaws (*a*).

II. *The Parts affected* are the Tonſils, Jaws, Roof of the Mouth,

(*a*) Not only an inflammation of the Jaws, but alſo a tumour, ſometimes inward, ſometimes outward.

Muſcles

Muſcles of the Larynx, and Oeſophagus, yea the Palate it ſelf.

III. *The Cauſe* is the Blood; which indeed offends in its quantity, which yet would not do ſo much hurt if it were not vitiated (*b*) by a ſharper Lympha.

IV. *The Differences.* It is divided by all Authors of the beſt note into three

(*b*) The famous Authour acknowledges only the Blood abounding, and a ſharp Lympha for the Cauſes; but experience it ſelf teſtifies, that a phlegmatick tough blood, is the primary and moſt common cauſe of the Squinancy, an unuſual heat, ſtirring, motion preceding, from whence the tough phlegm is diſſolved, and made more fluid, which afterwards by the cold, ambient Air, or by that which is drawn in by the mouth, becomes coagulated. See *Hippocrates, de victu ægrorum, text 39. p. m.* 300. where he doth expreſly ſay, That a Squinancy is cauſed by a glutinous (tough) fluxion.

kinds

kinds (c), whom not to follow would be very rash. The first is called *Cynanche*; the second *Synanche*, the third *Parasynanche*: It is moreover divided into the True and Bastard Squinancy, but those are of small moment.

V. *The Diagnostick signs* of an approaching Squinancy are, when the Patient cannot move his Neck as he was wonted, breathing with difficulty, and cannot well swallow; he perceive a burning and a pain in his Jaws. The *Diagnosticks* of a present Squinancy are, The Patient is so near choaking for want of breath, that Drink, and all liquid things, are

(c) It is divided by many into four kinds; 1. Cynanche, 2. Paracynanche, 3. Synanche, 4. Parasynanche. *Cynanche*, (as the Author saith rightly in the sixth Section of this Chapter) is when the inward muscles of the Larynx is inflamed, and seem to have no swelling, but the sick like Dogs draw their breath with their mouth open. *Paracynanche* is, when the outward Muscles of the Larynx are inflamed with a little swelling. *Synanche* is, where there is an inward swelling and inflammation, which does only afflict (as some would have it) the inward muscles of the Larynx. *Parasynanche*; when the outward muscles of the Jaws are swelled with a redness.

thrown

thrown out by the Noſtrils; There is a great pain, redneſs, and ſwelling (*d*), a Feavour, a dry Tongue, ſlender voice, &c.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* No Squinancy is ſafe: by how much the leſs there appears of a Tumour, there is ſo much the more danger (*e*): But chiefly in a Cynanche, where the Muſcles of the Larynx (being inflamed) are without any manner of ſwelling, leſs dangerous is the Squinancy, called Synanche, and yet leſs dangerous is a Paraſynanche; as

(*d*) A ſwelling appears in three kinds of Squinancies; ſometimes, to wit, Paraſynanche, Synanche, and Paracynanche, but not Cynanche; as the famous Author proveth in the following Paragraph: There is alſo a redneſs of the face.

(*e*) According to *Hippocrates*, in the 37 *Aphoriſme* of the vj. Section, 'One being ſick (ſaies he) 'of a Squinancy, if there 'appears a ſwelling in the 'Neck, it is a good ſign. As alſo in the ſeventh Section, *Aphoriſme* the 49.

also an inflammation of the tonsils (*f*).

VII. *The Curative Indications.* The Lympha and choller in the Blood it self is to be allayed (*g*), and this to be drawn back and inverted as soon as may be.

VIII. *The Cure.* Blood-letting is to be used as soon as may be (*b*) (though it be in a Body that is not Plethorick;) it

(*f*) *The Old Man* hath 'divers and famous prog-'nosticks; as in the fifth Section, *Aphorisme* 10th. 'They who are freed from 'the Squinancy by a con-'version of the matter 'upon the Lungs, die 'within seven daies; but 'if they escape these, the 'matter is turned into pus; as in his *Coac. prænot.* 343. *vt.* 16. *p.m.* 300. and in that whole Title *Hippocrates*, hath many remarkable things. see also *C. Celsus* in his second Book, c. 7. p. 64. of the *Lindan* Edition, *ex J. Elsev.* 1657.

(*g*) Things cutting the tough phlegmatick matter is most necessary, by which sometimes the disease it self is in a short time cured.

(*b*) Concerning Blood-letting, it is deserved question'd whether Blood-letting be proper? I think they think right who will not that Blood-letting ought to be administred except it be in the beginning, and on the first day immediately after its invasion; but if malignity be absent, it may in all cases be granted, so that it be not too plentifully administred, and not more than three daies after its invasion.

he right Arm, and to be repeated as ne-
eſſity ſhall urge; afterwards the ſub-
ingual Veins (the Diſeaſe requiring it)
re to be opened. Cupping-glaſſes, Gly-
ers, Ca gariſmes, and Topicks (*i*) pro-
eth.

Medicines againſt the Squinancy.

The Roots of Marſh-Mallows, Liquo-
ice, Orris; the Herbs Comfry, Myrtil-
ee, Self-heal, Dandelyon, Plantain, Sca-

(*i*) Secondly, A Glyſter
ay be injected, or, if that
nnot be done, a purging
aught mixt with cut-
g Medicines may be ex-
bited; In the beginning
argariſmes made of the
ots of Maſter-wort, Or-
,&c. doth much good; A
argariſme alſo with the
rit of Salt-armoniack
th cured many Squinan-
s; after that Topicks
ere being firſt exhibited
it be poſſible) a cutting
dorificæ, with Lapis Pru-
llæ) are to be outward-
applied. Some commend
Vomits in a Squinancy,
though it be malignant,
and epidemical, and eſpe-
cially the Aqua Benedicta
of *Rulandus*; but it is to
be obſerved that they are
to be uſed the firſt day;
for otherwiſe they are gi-
ven in vain, yea do more
harm than good. Some
commend the cutting of
the Larynx, in a very deſ-
perate Squinancy, of which
ſee *M. A. Severinus, de effi-
caci medicina*, and *Thomas
Fienus* in his twelfth Book
of Chyrurgery, *p.* 35. and
what follows.

bions, Houſe-leek, Sage, Ground-Ivy, Violets, the flowers of wild Pomgranate, Red-roſes, Saffron, the four cold Seeds the greater, the leſſer four cold Seeds, ſeeds of Poppey, the ſhell and juyce of Pomgranate, eſpecially that which is ſharp; Figs, white Dogs-turd, Swallows burnt, and their Neſts, burnt Allom, ſyrup of Barberries, Maiden-hair, Violets, Purſlain, Jujubes, Scabions, Colts-foot, Honey of Roſes, juyce of Elder, Diamori (*l*).

A repelling (m) *Gargariſme in the beginning of the diſeaſe.*

Take of the flowers of Red-roſes, wild Pomgranates, of each a pugil and half, the ſhell of Pomgranates half an ounce, Oak-leaves a handful, burnt Al

(*l*) Chiefly the Seeds of Muſtard, Lovage, Laurel-berries, ſpirit of Wine, of Salt-armoniack, Nitre, &c. in the beginning light aſtringent, with cutting Medicines, are to be exhibited.

(*m*) Repelling Medicines are warily to be gi ven, eſpecially in a malig nant Squinancy, for the the matter offending bein drove back, may be forc upon the Heart, Lungs, Brain it ſelf, and the cauſe the Falling-ſickne or Madneſs.

lo

lom one ſcruple, boil them in Iron-water, and to a pint and half of the Colature add Rob. Diamor. two ounces, mix them.

Another more efficacious.

Take of the leaves of Dandelyon a handful and half, Ground-Ivy, Violets, of each half a handful, boil them in Barley-water, in 24 ounces of the Colature diſſolve Hony of Roſes ſtrained an ounce and half, and add ſpirit of Vitriol fifteen drops; mix them (*n*).

(*n*) We have obſerved, that the following Gargariſms have done much good in the beginning.

Take of the flowers of Red-roſes, Elder, of each a handful, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of ſmall Ale, adding towards the end Album Græcum one drachm, to one pint of the Colature add Sugar of Saturn half a ſcruple, Lapis Prunella a ſcruple; mix them for a Gargariſme.

Take of the Waters of the flowers of Elder, Roſes, of each two ounces, rob of Elder, Dramoron, of each two drachms, the juyce of Dandelyon ſtrained half an ounce, ſpirit of Wine rectified 6 drachms, Lapis Prunella two ſcruples; mix them and make a Gargariſme.

A Diſcuſſing Gargariſme in the declination of the diſeaſe.

Take of the Roots of Liquorice, the Shell of Pomgranates, of each two drachms, the flowers of Pomgranates a pugil, Jujubes in number twelve, Figs in number three, the leſſer Raiſons three drachms, boil them in Barley-water, in twenty ounces of the Colature, diſſolve ſyrup of Maiden-hair, Hony of Roſes ſtrained, of each an ounce; mix them.

Another.

Take of the Root of dwarf-Elder half an ounce, Orris, Liquorice, of each two drachms, flowers of Chamomel one pugil and half, Red-roſes, Hyſop, of each two drachms, Dates in number three, Figs in number ſix, white Dogs-turd one drachm, the ſeeds of Fœnugreek two drachms, boil them in the decoction of Rape-roots, in two pound of the Colature, diſſolve ſyrup of Maiden-hair half an ounce, Jujubes, Marſh-Mallows of *Fernelius*, of each ſix drachms; mix them.

Form

Forms of outward Medicines.

Oyl of Nuts, of white Lillies, Almonds, Chamomel, Dill, Capons-greaſe, Porks-greaſe, oyntment of Marſh-Mallows, the plaiſter of Mucillages, Album (o) Græcum, Pigeons dung, a Swallows neſt.

Take of the Roots of Marſh-Mallows, white Lillies, of each an ounce, Swallows-Neſt in number one, Figs, Dates, of each in number four, white Dogs-turd half an ounce, Onions ſix drachms, boil them in Barley-water and Ale, and to a ſufficient quantity of the Colature add Wheat-meal-flower, the ſeeds of Flax, of each an ounce, Fœnugreek ſeed, and Marſh-Mallow ſeed, of

(o) *Galen* tells a ſtory of a Squinancy cured by him; which was, that when he was deſtitute of other Medicines, he took the Excrements of a Boy and dried it, and mixt it with Hony, and applied it to the Jaws of a certain Rich man ill of a Squinancy, and within an hours ſpace, that the tumour was broke, and the man reſtored to his health. To this end, ſee *John David Rulandus*'s *Pharmacopœa nova*, in which many ſorts of Dung and Urine are preſerved: and there he doth collect moſt rare things.

each two ounces and half, the yolks o Eggs in number two, oyl of Chamome two ounces; mix them, and make a Cata plaſme.

Or,

Take of the juyce of Onions two ounces, oyl of white Lillies, of Orris, of each an ounce and half, boil them a little, adding two drachms of a Swallows Neſt, Pitch and Wax as much as is ſufficient, make it, according to Art, a Plaiſter.

A ripening Cataplaſme.

Take of Marſh-Mallows an ounce, white Lillies, roots of Liquorice, and Orris, of each two drachms, Onions half an ounce, Raiſons ſtoned an ounce, Figs in number ſix, ſeeds of Flax, Fœnugreek, of each two drachms, Mallow and Colewort-leaves, of each half an handful, boil them in white Rheniſh-wine to the form of a Cataplaſme.

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. The Son of a certain Phyſitian, being plethorick, and fat, laboured with a Synanche, and directed himſelf to be let blood, and preſently after he could ſwallow, and therefore he took a purging Medicine, which did

did well with him, and he ſlept many hours; the next day, falling into a relapſe, he again uſed Phlebotomy, and again he was better, and walking ſpake freely, ſaying, that he had obſerv'd divers things in his own diſeaſe; the next morning, when he thought himſelf well, within two hours he died ſuffocated.

2. The Wife of *Librarius Leſcaille*, plethorick, was afflicted with intenſe pains of the Jaws, the tonſils were ſo ſwell'd, that ſhe could not ſwallow a drop, and whatever ſhe took came out again at her Noſtrils: I inſtituted Phlebotomy, and uſed the Cataplaſms, and Gargariſms above-written; on the fourth day, being about to find out the diſeaſe with a Probe, I ſaw a ſwelling ſuppurated; and therefore I had a mind to deal more harſhly with her, and broke the ſwelling with the ſame Probe; by which, being much better, ſhe laught, and commended the honeſt cheat (*p*).

(*p*) A certain Young man, about twenty years of age, immediately after his walking ſwiftly, drank a draught of cold Ale; from whence, within an hour his ſwallowing was very difficult, and there appear'd a tumour on his Jaws with a ſwelling: I being ſent for, directed a light Phlebotomy, and he was

was cured with the following Gargariſm:

Take of the Water of Elder-flowers one ounce, Myrrhe powdered half a drachm, the ſpirit of Wine rectified 3 drachms, of Salt-Armoniack one ſcruple, the juyce of Dandelyon ſtrained out two drachms; mix them for a Gargariſm.

A Woman of eight and twenty years of Age, giving an Infant ſuck in the night, fell a ſleep; in the morning ſhe could ſcarce move her Neck, and ſwallowed not without a great pain of the Jaws; in the morning I directed her to a Glyſter, and about Noon we let her blood to ſix ounces, and ſhe uſed the decoction deſcrib'd in *p.* 52, there being only added, of Muſtard ſeed one drachm, ſimple Treacle-water half an ounce; mix it for a Gargariſm. And the third day ſhe was cured.

A Damoſel about twenty years of Age, fell ſuddenly into a great difficulty of breathing, with a pain, and ſwelling, that ſhe could not ſwallow the leaſt drop; I being called, Phlebotomy was celebrated to ſix ounces, and then I preſcribed the following Apozeme for a Gargariſm; by which ſhe found a little eaſe.

Take of the flowers of Red-roſes an ounce, Bayberries pilled, the ſeeds of Lovage, of each one drachm and half, boil them in a pint of Running-water, in a Veſſel cloſe ſhut; in the Colature diſſolve Hony of Roſes an ounce, ſimple Treacle-water five drachms, ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack one ſcruple; mix them for a Gargariſm. The next day I ordered a purging Glyſter to be injected, for ſhe had been bound three daies; and the ſame day I commanded the following Cataplaſm, to be applied to her Neck, and to be

be twice a day renewed.

Take of Swallows-Neſt in number one, Elder-flowers three pugils, Onions roſted under Aſhes in number two, boil them in ſmall Ale; to them, being bruiſed, add Album Græcum three drachms, oyl of Olives as much as is ſufficient; mix them, and make a Cataplaſm. By which, on the fourth day the ſwelling was broke; and ſhe uſed moreover only Hony of Roſes for a Linctus.

I could add many more ſuch Obſervations, if I did not fear I ſhould ſpeak one and the ſame thing, the names of the ſick being only changed.

CHAP. II.

Of ſcrophulous Swellings.

I. *Scrophulous ſwellings* are preternatural tumors (*a*) of the glandules of the Neck, contained in a peculiar tunicle.

II. *The parts affected* are, the glandules of the Neck conglomerated, now called Salival (*b*).

(*a*) Harder reſiſting.

(*b*) As alſo, thoſe about the Ears, called *Parotides*; that the ſalival paſſages proceeded from the Conglomerated glandules of the Neck, the Learned *Wharton* hath diſcovered, and they are commonly called, the *Whartonian* paſſages; from the Parotides proceed the *Stenonian* paſſages, which ſome would have *Steno* the firſt diſcoverer of.

III. *The*

III. *The Cauſe.* The uſe of the glandules of the whole body (which, I think, to be moſt certain) is to percolate the Lympha; therefore of neceſſity the groſſer (*c*) Lympha is the cauſe of this Diſ-

(*c*) That there is ſome ſharp matter likewiſe offending we certainly conclude, becauſe they ſometimes turn into a Cancer, as the famous Author affirms in the ſixth Section; but that a Cancer is cauſed by a ſharp-ſowr humour, is without doubt, as is manifeſt from the darting, pricking pains, and they who have a Cancer are almoſt alwaies Melancholy, and are bound in their Body. In hard, ſcirrous, cancrous humors, I commend to all the following Oyntment.

Take of the pure Gum Galbanum two ounces, Thebane Opium two drachms, ſpirit of Aromatick-wine ſix ounces (made of Sage, Rue, Juniper-berries, Caruus, Annis, and Fennel-ſeeds diſtilled and cohobated) let the mixt things be digeſted 8 daies, and diſtilled with a gentle heat in a glaſſing retort, and let them be twice at the leaſt cohobated: **Take** of this diſtilled Liquor two ounces, the ſpirit of Salt-armoniack one ounce, let them be digeſted again, and with a very ſmall heat diſtilled in a low Alembick, and let the volatile Salt be kept dry. **Take** of this volatile Salt half an ounce, Freſh-butter often waſhed an ounce, mix them, and make it into an Oyntment, with which anoint Cancers, or hard ſwellings. Obſerve, that after the dry volatile Salt, there comes again a Spirit, which may be diſtilled and cohobated with the new ſpirit

ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack) wherefore the Ancients thought, the Kings-Evil proceeded from a Melancholick juyce, will be manifeſt by the Cure, and our Obſervation following.

eaſe, from whence firſt of all proceeds their hardneſs, and afterwards an encreaſing and pertinacious tumor.

IV. *The Differences.* Sometimes they are moveable, ſometimes they ſtick to the bones; ſometimes the lower, ſometimes the upper Salival glandule is affected; ſometimes they are hæreditary, ſometimes epidemical.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns.* A hard, or a round tumour, or longiſh; rarely painful.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* By how much the more moveable they are, they be ſo much the more eaſily cured; but they are alwaies hard to be cured; thoſe that ſtick to the bone are almoſt incurable: In theſe I uſe no other than a palliative cure (*d*), as alſo in thoſe which turn to a Cancer, and are painful.

(*d*) To this end we have uſed with ſucceſs, an Amalgama of Saturn, prepared out of the filing of Saturn, and of Mercury; which does good likewiſe in a Cancer, as alſo the following anodyne palliative in a Cancer.

Take of the Plaiſter of Diapalma,

Diapalma, and Diapompholigos, of each half an ounce, Sugar of Saturn half a drachm, Opium diſſolved in the ſpirit of Wine a drachm, ſhining-Soot four ſcruples, or the volatile Salt-Armoniack two ſcruples; let them be ſoftned with the oyl of Night-ſhade ſtrained a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make a Plaiſter.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* The thick Lympha is to be cut, temperated, and (*e*) evacuated. The Glandules are to be ſofined; the humor (if poſſible) is to be diſcuſs'd, or ripened, and at length to be taken away by Eſcharotick Medicines, when it cannot be otherwiſe cured (*f*).

VIII. *The Cure.* The Body is to be purged with Medicines proper for Phlegmes (*g*). Blood-letting is to be avoided. Sweat, and all ſharp (*h*) things inwardly taken does good, as alſo volatile Salts. Topicks belong to Chirurgery.

(*e*) Chiefly the ſour humor is to be altered.

(*f*) Some do obſerve, that Medicines taken in the laſt quarter of the Moon, are moſt efficacious in the curing of the Kings-Evil, and ought to be continual till the New-Moon.

(*g*) To wit, after a juſt and ſufficient alteration of the humours offending.

(*h*) To wit, Temperate, or elſe they do more hurt than good, as the

the more accurate Practitioners have observed (in this case the Old saying hath place, *Soon enough, if well enough.*) For Example:

Take the Spirit of Salt-Nitre, &c. such Spirits are made sweet by the Spirit of Wine rectified by cohobation; but all other things, the Spirit of Salt-armoniack; which we have so often commended, doth excel, being used inwardly or outwardly, mixt with a convenient vehicle.

Medicines against the Kings-Evil.

The Roots of round-Birthwort, Briony, Sows-bread, Drop-wort, Devils-bit, Orris, Burnet, Pellitory of Spain, Squils, Vervaine, Fig-wort; the leaves of Cyptus, Balm-gentle, Rue, Savory; the flowers of Broom, Crabs burnt; Egg-shells burnt, Sal Gemmæ, Sponge, which is mightily commended by Practitioners (*i*).

(*i*) Also the Pumice-stone, the Bone of a Cuttle, Galbanum, the plaister of Frogs, with, and without Mercury; The Magnetick plaister, made of the Arsenical Load-stone, the *Rulandine* Balsom of Sulphur, and chiefly the Plaister which *Fab. Hildanus* describes in this third Century of Chirurgical Observations. *Observ.* 38. *p.* 221.

Take

Take of the Ashes of Sea-Sponge, the Bone of a Cuttle, Long-pepper, Cinamon, Sal Gemmæ, Pellitory of Spain, Cypress-Nuts, Galls, Oak-bark, flowers of Red-Roses, of each half an ounce; mix them, and make a fine powder.

The Dose is, two scruples, or a drachm.

Or,

Take of the Stone of the Sponge, three drachms, Sal Gemmæ two drachms, Tartar vitriolated one drachm; mix them, and make a powder.

The Dose is from one scruple and half, to two scruples.

Outward Medicines I leave to the Chyrurgions, amongst whom, I know some who highly esteem this Medicine, which *Langius* describes in his Epistles, of which indeed I have seen very happy success.

Take of the oyl of Bricks of the Philosophers half a pound, Frankincense, Mastick, Gum Arabick, Turpentine, of each three drachms; being mixt together let them be distill'd by an Alembick, and at length add the Salt of ashes of and distill them, and keep the distilled Liquor in a glass. Because we want the Ashes

Aſhes of the Aſhes of Sponge may be ſuppoſed.

Obſervations. A young Lady, cholerick, and lean, being troubled with many Scrophulous tumors, died, being afflicted with a continual Hectick Feavor, which made her lean; her Body being opened we found above a thouſand Glandules little and great, and from the Jaws to the bone of the Secrets, they were of the ſame colour, to wit, Yellow, which we ſaw in her Neck, the skin being opened. Medicines, although they were warily applied, I do not add with unhappy ſucceſs (*l*).

(*l*) See thoſe rare ſtories, worthy to be known, of *Riverius* concerning this Diſeaſe, in *Obſerv.76. Centur.*1. *p.*83, and 84. as alſo *Centur.* 2. *p.* 155. and the *Obſervations* communicated, *p.* 346. and 337. *Obſerv.* 9. as alſo *Poterius*, *Obſerv.*28. *Centur.*2. where there is no contemptible Ointment deſcrib'd.

A Damoſel of about fourteen years of Age, was miſerably troubled from her Infancy with Ulcers, to wit, of the Fingers, Ears, &c. with Lips very much ſwell'd; ſometimes with great darting pains, with a cataract of both Eyes, Scurvy, &c. with glandules of the Neck and Ears exulcerated, and the reſt, Scirrhous, and ſo ſwell'd that ſhe could ſcarce move her Neck; there were many Medicines uſed and tried; I (being ſent for) preſcrib'd

the decoction of Guaiacum, with cutting and opening Medicines, of which she took four times a day, with eight drops of the spirit of Salt-Armoniack, and once in a week she used the following powder.

Take of the Root of Jalap half a drachm, Tartar vitriolated five grains, oyl of Fennel two drops; mix them, and make a Powder; by the benefit of which she had three or four stools; outwardly I directed to be applied the Plaister of Frogs with Mercury softned, with oyl of Rue, and with Soot; but the Glandules being exulcerated, we first used the Basilicon Oyntment, after that the Balsom of Sulphur of *Rulandus*; with which about the third month she was cured. Shee yet keeps a Plaister of pure Galbanum about her neck. Whilst she was a curing, being taken with a swelling of the Eye-lids, she was cured inwardly by Sudorificks; but going into the cold she suffered a relapse, and in the night she was troubled with a fleshy-substance of both Eyes. In the morning, being called, I prescrib'd the Liquor commended by the Author in the fourth Chapter, of Catarrhs, Section the seventh, p. 41. with which, within eight daies the fleshy-substance of both Eyes was taken away; and (what was worthy to be noted) the Cataracts were exceedingly diminished, and indeed so much, that she could see every thing distinctly.

A hard painful Tumor increasing every day in the Neck of a certain Gentlewoman, with which she was troubled three years, we prescrib'd the following Plaister.

Take of the Plaister of Frogs, with Mercury, half an ounce, pure Galbanum two drachms, Sugar of Saturn

Saturn, the volatile Salt-Armoniack, of each half a drachm, ſoften them with a ſufficient quantity of the oyl of Rue, to the conſiſtence of a Plaiſter: with which the pain and ſwelling vaniſh'd, and ſhe yet wears it continually on her Neck.

CHAP. III.

Of an Aneuriſma.

I. AN *Aneuriſme* is a preternatural Tumour giving place to the ingers, preſſing it; which being taken way, preſently returns with a ſtrong ulſe.

II. *The part affected*, moſt commonly, a almoſt alwaies, is the Neck, by rea- n of the Carotidal Arteries; yet I ve ſometimes obſerv'd it in the Knees, d Arms.

III. *The Cauſe* is, a ſharp, wateriſh, olerick-humour, eating through the ward tunicle of the Arteries, yea, and outward, which is thicker; yea, the nes (*a*) that are near it.

(*a*) The outward cauſe (Practitioners obſerve) that in the ſtead of a Vein an Artery is ſometimes cut.

IV. *The Differences.* It is sometimes great, sometimes little; sometimes it sticketh to the Neck, sometimes to the Joynts.

V. *The Diagnostick signs* are to be sought out of the definition of an Aneurisma above-written.

VI. *The Prognostick signs.* Those that are small are hard to cure; the great are incurable; neither have I seen one cured in the Neck. They may live a long time by a palliative Cure: An ignorant Chirurgion would mistake it for an Impostume, and therefore opens it with his Knife, by which the sick dies in his presence.

VII, VIII. *The Curative Indication and Cure* (*b*). The swelling in the b

(*b*) In the beginning, immediately let a Vein be opened in the contrary side, and Leaden plates be laid on the part affected. Or in the beginning, they do commend the Plaister to burstness of the *Augustan*-Physitians, or that of *Fernelius*, as also the following.

Take of Colopho two ounces and half, T pentine an ounce and h flowers of Pomgrana Dragons-blood, of e one drachm and half, S gar of Saturn two s ples, the juyce of S one drachm, oyl of Mas a sufficient quantity; them, and make a Plai

See *Fabrit. Hildanus Chirurg. obſerv. Cent.* 3. *Obſerv.* 42,43,44. and the Epiſtolary Anſwer of the famous *Michael Doringius*, *p.*224, and 225. and what follows; as alſo *Riverius*, *Obſerv.* 43. *Centur.* 3. and communicated *Obſerv.* 12. *p.*378.

ginning is to be repreſt, and the ſharp humour to be driven back; both are commodiouſly done by a thin Leaden-plate: Some will, that the Blood flowing to the Artery be intercepted, by tying the Aneuriſme above and beneath (*c*), and afterwards cure it by cutting it off. But this kind of Remedy is painful. I had rather, for the preſervation of life, cut off an Arm, or a Foot.

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. I cut open the Body of a certain Poor man (whoſe Name I have forgot) that died of an Aneuriſme. We ſaw a great deal of blood as well ſerous as clodder'd, both the tunicles of Arteries eaten through, and the left Clavicle, for the moſt part eaten with rottenneſs. The Famous *Sylvius* was the Anatomiſt.

(*c*) Of cutting, and exciſion of an Artery, See the *Controverſies of Chyrurgery* in the ſeventh Tract of *Thomas Fienus*, *p.*55, and what follows.

2. Another Poor man I have ſo palliatively cured, in the above-written manner, by a Leaden-plate, that fifteen years after he was very well, and ſpake to me ſound. The ſwelling was upon the Right-knee, about the bigneſs (*d*) of a Hens-Egg.

(*d*) A certain Young man of 22 years of Age, Melancholick, had a painful ſwelling about the Right-knee, of the bigneſs of an Egg; in which a notable, yea a great pulſe was obſerved. A certain Perſon put upon it the Plaiſter of *Fernelius*, for Ruptures, ſoftned with Sugar of Saturn, and after that a Leaden-plate, by which the pain was taken away, and he did very well, a little ſwelling only remaining: After a certain time, a Mountebank undertakes the Cure of the Swelling; he believing him gave him half the mony down; and the tumour being opened, within two daies after he died.

THE

THE Third Book:

OF THE DISEASES OF THE BREAST.

CHAP. I.

Of the Pleuriſie.

I. THE *Pleuriſie* is an inflammation of the inward double Tunicle of the Breaſt, called *Pleura* (*a*).

(*a*) With a tumor not only of the Membrane-pleura, but alſo of the Muſcles to which it ſticketh. Others do define it by its Symptomes, and indeed, according to *Hippocrates*, looking upon that which is moſt manifeſt. The Pleuriſie is a pricking-pain of the Side, with a Cough, a continual acute Feavor, and a difficulty of breathing.

II. *The part affected* is the Membrane Pleura: for the moſt part the Lungs ſuffer, as alſo the Mediaſtinum, Pericardium, and Diaphragma (*b*).

III. *The Cauſe* (*c*) is a Serous humor,

(*b*) To the Part affected, the beſt Authors do refer the Meſopleural-Muſcles; for it is ſcarce poſſible that an inflammation of the Membrane encompaſſing, ſhould not alſo affect the Muſcles contiguous to it. That the Lungs, in a vehement Pleuriſie do ſuffer, is ſufficiently manifeſt out of *Riverius*, *chap.* vij. *lib.* vij. *p.* 300. as alſo *Platerus*, of Pains, *chap.* 10. and out of *Hippocrates* himſelf, in his Book, *De locis in homine*, *Text* 24. *p.* 378. where one part of the Lungs inflamed he calls a Pleuriſie.

(*c*) The neareſt Cauſe of the Pleuriſie is, for the moſt part a Plethora; by which the Sanguineous veſſels of the Pleura are preternaturally diſtended, or broke; and chiefly alſo an obſtruction of the Vein *Azugon*, or of the Arteries creeping along the Pleura, from which the circulation of the Blood is impeded, and the Humors ſtagnate, and in ſtagnation become ſharp, and wax hot: The Humors now being ſharper doth diſtend the Membrane inwardly, encompaſſing the Ribs (barbarouſly called the Pleura) and doth cauſe a difficulty of breathing, and a pricking, darting pain.

choleric

cholerick and ſharp (*d*), preternaturally thrown with the Arterious blood, upon the Membrane pleura, for the moſt part by an Anaſtomoſis, ſometimes by a Diæreſis, ſeldome by a Drapedeſis.

IV. *The Differences.* It is either legitimate, or illegitimate: Legitimate, when it proceeds from a ſharper Arterious blood; Illegitimate, when a thicker Lympha mixes it ſelf with the blood. Some Writers call a pain of the Muſcles an illegitimate, or baſtard Pleuriſie, but I do not agree with them; for this diſeaſe is cauſed by Catarrhs.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns* are; 1. A pricking pain of the ſide, 2. A Cough, 3. Difficulty of breathing, 4. A continual Feavor, 5. A hard Pulſe (*e*).

(*d*) And indeed ſharp, tart, as *Helmont*; and after him *Jac. Van Haddea*, in the firſt and ſecond Tract, written in Dutch about the Pleuriſie, as alſo many others do accurately prove by the pricking-pain, coagulation of the blood, and ſediment of the Urine, as alſo by thoſe things that does good or hurt.

(*e*) Theſe things conſidered together, doth make the Pathognomonick ſign of the Pleuriſie, as *Galen* teaches in the 5. *De locis affectis*, *chap.* 8.

Unleſs

Unleſs all theſe ſigns do concur it is not a Pleuriſie. Sometimes the Pleura is inflamed in the Back about the Diaphragma; and by the unwary is taken for the Nephritick-pain, to the great damage of the Patient.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* By how much the ſooner the matter offending is ſuppurated, by how much the more the Spit is white and light, by ſo much the ſooner the ſick perſon is cured. From a copious ſpitting, the Cough and difficulty of breathing increaſed, or not diminiſhed, is very ill (*f*).

(*f*) Our Old man, *Hippocrates*, hath divers famous Prognoſticks; In the 8th. *Aphor.* of the 5th. Section he hath theſe following: 'They that have 'a Pleuriſie except they 'expectorate within four-'teen daies, there is a tran-'ſlation of the diſeaſe into 'an Empyema: If by 'Coughing nothing; or 'if a blue matter, or black-'ſpittle be excern'd, it is a 'deadly ſign. In the ſecond Book of Prognoſticks, *chap.* 8. *Aphor.* 15. *Sect.* 5. 'They that have 'Matter or Pus by a Pleu-'riſie, except within four-'teen daies, by its break-'ing they purge upwards, 'they fall into a Conſump-'tion. See alſo *C. Celſus*, *p.* 62, and 64. as alſo *Aphor.* 16. *Sect.* 6. 'A Flux of the 'Belly ſupervening a 'Pleuriſie, is evil; as alſo *Aphor.* 12. *Sect.* 1. and *Sect.* 7. *Aphor.* 11. 'If a Pleuritical 'pain, with cholerick-ſpit-'ting, vaniſh ſuddenly, the 'ſick

ſick fall into a Delirium, 3. *Porrhet.* 'Groſs and troubleſome Bodies ſooner die of a Pleuriſie than others: in *Coac. Tit.* 17. of the *Pleuriſie*, and the *Peripneumonia*. We have obſerved twice the following Prognoſtick of *Hippocrates* to be true, which he deſcribes, *Coac.* 388. *p.*334. in whom there is a great noiſe by Spitting in the Breaſt, in the diſeaſe of the Side; and their Countenance downward, and the Eye yellow, and covered with a miſt: 'In theſe Death is to be 'expected.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* The flux of Humors preſently from the beginning is as much as can be to be reſtrained; the Humor it ſelf to be drawn back, diverted, and afterwards ſuppurated; and what is left of it to be diſcuſs'd, and the parts ſtrengthened.

VIII. *The Cure.* Blood-letting in the firſt day of the diſeaſe, twice or thrice celebrated; the other daies equal, is a great benefit to the ſick. There are who do wholly reject it; but I do not agree with them. It is to be adminiſtred in the Arm of the Side affected; whatever *Theoreticians* ſay to the contrary, and that too ſometimes largely. Afterwards Humors abounding, the Body is to be purged, Sweat to be promoted, and expectorating

pectorating Medicines to be preſcribed (*g*).

(*g*) Blood-letting ought to be moderate in the beginning of the diſeaſe, that it may be reiterated more eaſily, with leſs damage to the ſick, and loſs of ſpirits; thinning, cutting-Medicines, and diureticks, are to be exhibited, Glyſters do very much good. Practitioners ſay, that there may be a cure at any time, in any Pleuriſie, malignant or Epidemical, without Blood-letting; amongſt which *Jacob Van Hadden*, who being taught by moſt firm reaſons, authority, and experience, doth teſtifie, That ſeveral Pleuriſies have been cured by him, more eaſie and ſooner, without Phlebotomy than with (although he had uſed the ſame Remedies) ſo that, at the beginning, Specificks allaying the ſharp Humor, mixt with Diaphoreticks, and Diureticks were exhibited.

Angelus Sala, *I. Hartman*, *P. I. Faber*, *M. Rulandus*, &c. give Vomits in the beginning, even at the third day, yea the fifth day of the diſeaſe; and indeed the Aqua Benedicta, with the Water of *Mary*'s-Thiſtle, or wandering-Poppy; as is manifeſt by divers Obſervations.

Medicines againſt the Pleuriſie.

The Roots of Birth-wort, Burr-dock, Yarrow; the Herbs, Dandelyon, Pimpernel, Cole-worts, Carduus Benedictus, Chervil, wild Cummin, Horſe-tongue, Lung-

Lung-wort, Scabious, Flowers of the Box-tree, of the wandring-Poppy, of French-lavender, Citron, Violets, ſeeds of Carduus Benedictus, Aſh, Mallows, Nettles, Columbines, Frankinſence, Harts-horn, Tooth of the Boar, the bone of Carps, Perches, the jaw of the Fiſh called Pike, Crabs-eye, the bone of Wolf, the pizzle of a Hart, of a Bull, Sperma-Ceti, of an Unicorn, ſalt of Self-heal, of Corals, the juyce of Dandelyon, of the Birch-tree, Horſe-dung, Burdock-water, the water of Carduus B. of Scabious, Treacle-water, our Prophylactick-water, ſpirit of Tartar, the Diaphoretick liquor of *Mynſicht*, Syrup (*b*) of Carduus Benedictus, of Poppey, Diacodium, oyl of Mirtles, of Roſes, of Almonds; the Pectoral oynt-

(*b*) There is ſcarce a better Medicine than the Syrup, and decoction of Tobacco, given towards the end of the diſeaſe; but the Syrup muſt be rightly prepared, and depurated by digeſtion ſome daies; or elſe it cauſeth very grievous ſymptomes: about which, ſee the Obſervation, worthy of note, in the Councels of *Ferdinandus Epiphanus*, *hiſtor.* 45. The flowers of wild Poppy are much commended by *Variola*, Book v. *Obſ.* 10.

ment,

ment (*i*), oyntment of Marſh-Mallows, The plaiſter of Orris, of Cummin, the Antipleuritick-powder of *Mynſicht*; *Haly*; the Antipleuritick-Tragræa of *Hartman*; of *Quercetan*; Diaphoretick-Antimony, Mineral-Bezoar, flower of Brimſtone (*l*).

(*i*) The Pectoral oyntment of *Mynſicht*, in his *Armentar. Chirurg. p.* 488. is much commended.

(*l*) *Helmont* doth chiefly commend the Blood of a Goat; as alſo *Zwelfer*, who in the 733. page of his *Pharmacop. Auguſtan.* deſcribes the true way of collecting the Blood of a Goat; of which, one drachm doth preſently allay, and cure the Pleuriſie. Burnet, flowers of Eringo, Miſſeltoe of the Oak, being given to a drachm, does very much good: Alſo the ſalt of Nettles, of Carduus Benedictus, the volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Amber, Urine, Soot, Armoniack, the ſweet ſpirit of Nitre, the compound ſpirit of Tartar, and Nitre: Alſo the Pleuritick ſpecies of *Mynſicht*, *p.* 128. Laudan. Opiat. a grain, of which *Riverius* exhibited with ſucceſs, in the beginning of the diſeaſe.

In the beginning of the Diſeaſe.

Take of the juyce of Dandelyon depurated one ounce, Plantain and Roſe-water, of each two ounces, our Prophylactick-

Jaſtick-water half an ounce, Crabs-eye raw bruiſed, half a drachm, ſyrup of wandring Poppey (*m*) an ounce and half, mix them in a Glaſs. Let the ſick take of this mixture, one or two ſpoonfuls every quarter of an hour: you will admire its effect.

Or,

Take of the ſyrup of Marſh-Mallows of *Fernelius* an ounce, Diacodium, ſyrup of wandring Poppey, of each ſix drachms, Crabs-eye prepared one drachm, Mineral Bezoar one ſcruple; mix them, and make it Lehoch to be taken continually (*n*).

(*m*) It is uſed with greater ſucceſs, if it be prepared out of the juyce of the Flowers ſtrained, than out of the infuſion alone.

(*n*) To all perſons I commend the following Antipleuritick-Tragæa, of Mr. *Anſfeld:*

Take of the ſalt of Self-heal two drachms, powder of wild Poppey-flowers, Red-Coral, of each one drachm, ſugar of Violets half an ounce; let them be made into a powder for three doſes, drinking upon it a little Carduus, or *Mary's*-Thiſtle-water; It is moreover uſed with great ſucceſs, a drachm of the roots of Burdock being added.

The

The ſecond, or third Day.

Take of the roots of Marſh-Mallows an ounce, Liquorice ſcraped two drachms, the leaves of Mallows one handful, Senna half an ounce, raw Crabs-eyes, bruiſed and tied in a bag, ſix drachms; choice Rhubarb three drachms, Tamarinds half an ounce, Jujubes in number ten, ſeed of Roman-Nettles an ounce and half; boil them in Barley-water, and in four and twenty ounces of the Colature diſſolve ſyrup Diacnicu an ounce an half, ſalt of Self-heal two ſcruples; mix them.

Let the Patient drink five ounces of this Apozeme twice or thrice a day, accordingly as he is looſe or bound.

Topick

Topick Medicines (*o*).

I have not tried any; more efficacious; though they be ordinary than the following Medicines.

Take of the Compound Oyntment of Marſh-Mallows, Pectoral oyntment, of each half an ounce, oyl of the Seeds of Poppy, of white Lillies, of each three drachms, oyl of Myrtils, of Roſes, of each ſix drachms; mix them in a Galley-pot.

I uſe this Liniment in the beginning of the diſeaſe, and (the matter being ſuppurated) the Plaiſter of Cummin, or the

(*o*) Amongſt Topicks the following liniment excels.

Take of the compound Oyntment of Marſh-Mallows an ounce, oyl of ſweet Almonds, of Roſes, of each two drachms, oyl of white Lillies, of Poppey ſtrained, of Henbane ſtrained, of each a drachm and half, diſtilled oyl of Chamomel, of Cummin of the Philoſophers, of each half a ſcruple, Camphire half a drachm; mix them and make a liniment.

Plaiſter of Orris (*p*), worthy of commendations in diſeaſes of the Breaſt.

IX. *Obſervations.* I. Mr. *N. de B.* a Brides-groom, complained to me of a pricking pain of his left-Side, which he called Pleuritick: preſently I refuted his opinion, for the diſeaſe was in the Intercoſtal-muſcles, which (as I above-noted) ſome Authors call the baſtard-Pleuriſie. He breathed difficultly, and complained that he could not for his pain embrace his moſt dear Bride. I commanded the plaiſter of Orris to be laid to the ſide affected, and he was cured within one night, and the third day he

(*p*) Theſe Plaiſters, becauſe they are not every where common, may be preſcrib'd in the following manner. For Examples ſake, the Plaiſter of Orris:

Take of the Plaiſter of Mucilages, or Diachylon cum gummi, an ounce, root of Orris powdered two drachms, diſtilled oyl of Chamomel, or ſweet Almonds, as much as is ſufficient; mix them and make a Plaiſter.

A Plaiſter of Cummin.

Take of the Plaiſter of the Mucilages, &c. an ounce, Cummin-ſeed powdered two drachms, of Caraway diſtilled, as much as is ſufficient; mix them, and make a Plaiſter.

was married, without any complaint of his Bride.

2. *Lawrence Hommers*, a Merchant (who ſaid to me Jeſtingly, a few daies before his diſeaſe, 'That all things in the 'whole World were nothing to him, ſo 'that his Wife were not left a Widow) was taken with a right Pleuriſie in his left-Side; I took Blood from him three times within two daies ſpace, out of his Arm and Hand, and he uſed the above-written Medicines. He was ſo well thereby, that the fourth day (I not knowing it) he goes abroad, and ate a Herring, and drank two pints of the thick Rotterdam Ale: The next day, yea that very night, he fell into a Pleuriſie of the oppoſite (that is, the Right) ſide: being called betimes in the morning, I bemoan'd my Friend, when I ſaw his ſtrength would not hold out for ſo great a burden, which at the third day he ſubmitted to.

3. At that very ſame time *Gertruda Evers* (a Sanguineous and Phlegmatick Virgin, in the twenty ſecond year of her age) fell ſick of a Pleuriſie. Her Menſtruums flamed according to deſire for ten daies before; I ordered her that

eight ounces of Blood ſhould be twice taken from the Arm of the Side affected, with no ſucceſs; her ſtrength being almoſt gone, on the third day of her diſeaſe, that I durſt no more think of Blood-letting, for I expected nothing but death. I preſcrib'd her the above-written mixture, made of the juyce of Dandelyon, &c. and within a few hours the pain ceaſed, and within a few daies the diſeaſe it ſelf (*q*).

(*q*) A yong man of twenty five years of Age; waxing hot upon a more than ordinary motion and ſtirring, expoſed himſelf to the cold, upon which he had a light pricking pain of his Side, a little cough, and difficulty of breathing; whom in a ſhort time we cured with the following mixture:

Take of Hyſſop-water two ounces, Fennel-water an ounce, ſimple Treacle-water, Prophylactick-water, of each half an ounce, Crabs-eye powdered, Mineral Bezoar, of each one ſcruple, ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack fifteen drops, Laudanum Opiatum two grains, ſyrup of the juyce of flowers of wandring-Poppey ſtrained, an ounce; mix them. Of this he took every hour one or two ſpoonfuls.

A plethorick man of about five and forty years ſuddenly drinking a great quantity of cold drink after labour, and a great heat, fell into a great difficulty of breathing, an intollerable pricking-pain of the Right-ſide without raiſing, and an acute Feavor; by reaſon of his great pain he ſcarce an-

ſwered

ſwered to queſtions ask'd him; being called on the afternoon, preſently I commanded a Vein to be opened, according to *Hippocrates*, in his firſt Book of Diſeaſes, *Text* 25. *p.* 3. whilſt the Blood was flowing, the pain was a little diminiſh'd, and he breath'd more freely. Preſently I preſcrib'd the ſaid mixture a little altered, on this manner.

Take of the Water of Bleſſed-Thiſtle, Hyſſop, of each two ounces, ſimple Treacle-water an ounce, Prophylactick - water ſix drachms, Mineral Bezoar half a drachm, Crabs-eye powdered one drachm, Sperma-Ceti a ſcruple, Laudanum Opiatum three grains, ſyrup of Violets half an ounce, of the juyce of wandring-Poppey an ounce; mix them. Of this he took every quarter of an hour a ſpoonful; and we uſed alſo the Topick commended *p.* 51. Returning in the morning, and finding the ſymptomes ſomewhat aſſwaged, nevertheleſs I took care that moderate Phlebotomy was inſtituted; and I preſcrib'd a Glyſter, made of a carminative and emollient decoction, &c. and about noon he ſpitted forth bloody-matter, wherefore we gave the Lohoch deſcrib'd by the Author, *p.* 49. but in vain, for he died the fifth day after the invaſion of the diſeaſe. And in this ſick Perſon I obſerved what *Hippocrates* ſaies of the Pleuriſie, *Coac.* 388. *Tit.* 17.

An Old man, the ninth day after he was cured of a Pleuriſie, ſpitted forth black-blood, in taſt like Blackſmith-coals, wherefore the Phyſitian preſcrib'd to him the Balſom of Sulphur, with Anniſeeds, after the uſe of which he fell into a ſpitting of Blood, and with Coughing voided a great quantity of Blood. I (being ſent for) preſcrib'd him

the following mixture to be taken by ſpoonfuls, as alſo the Lohoch, deſcrib'd by *Riverius* in his ſeventh Book of his Practice, the ſixth Chapter, pag. 329.

Take of Plantain-water two ounces, Cinnamon-water ſix drachms, Confection of Jacinths a drachm and half, Vinegar diſtilled half an ounce, flowers of Pomgranates, Dragons-blood powder'd, of each half a ſcruple, Laudanum Opiatum four grains; mix them. He uſed this Remedy, as alſo a certain Aſtringent vulnerary powder in the afore-cited place, *p.* 331. but in vain, for every day he voided, twice or thrice, a pound and a half of pure Blood a little froathy, and at length he voided forth his Soul with his blood, and died.

About a *Peripneumony* I write nothing, becauſe it differs not at all in its cure, from the cure of the Pleuriſie. He that would know more, let him conſult Authors concerning this Diſeaſe; as alſo about the *Paraphrenitis*, for I know that this alſo may be cured in the ſame manner.

(*r*) The ſweet Spirit of Nitre mixt with Specifick Medicines, commended in the Pleuriſie, is very convenient in a Peripneumonia, or Paraphrenitis.

Concerning the ſigns and differences between the *Pleuriſie*, *Paraphrenitis*, as alſo the *Peripneumonia*, ſee *Riverius* his Practice, the ſeventh Book, Chapter the third. *p.* 312.

p. 312. and *Joel*, *lib.* iij. *p.* 16. as alſo *Plater's* Practice, *Tome* 1. *p.* 50.

CHAP. II.

Of a Phthiſick.

1. A *Phthiſick* is a conſumption of the nouriſhing Juyce (*a*).

(*a*) It is defined almoſt by all Authors of the beſt Note, by an Ulcer of the Lungs, and a Hectick Feavor. The famous Author doth here rather deſcribe an Atrophy than the true Phthiſick, as is evident by what follows. Concerning this Diſeaſe, ſee *Forreſtus*'s Obſervations, Book xvj. chiefly the 55th. Obſervation, and what follows.

The Conſultation alſo of *John Peter Merendæ*, in *Crato*, *Book* the 5*th. Conſ.* xj. *p.* 44. is well worth reading; for he diſcourſeth there excellently well of the Phthiſick, and its Cauſes; as alſo *Horſtius*, *Tom.* the 3*d. pag.* 17.

II. *The part affected* sometimes indeed, is the Lungs (*b*), but not in that way as it is vulgarly thought, as shall be manifest by its Causes. The Stomack for the most part suffers primarily; as also the Pancreas, milky Glandules, &c. The Lungs by consent.

III. *The Cause* is; First, The Stomach not well digesting the Chyle. Secondly, The pancreatick Juyce ill mixing it self with the Choller: from whence, Thirdly, The thicker Chyle cannot be rightly percolated through the milky Glandules of the Mesentery: it happens from thence, Fourthly, That the thicker part of the Chyle sticks to the Glandules and cannot be percolated, hardens them, so that none but the more serous part of the Chyle can come to the

(*b*) That the Lung is the part affected, is evident by the Ulcer of the Lungs: and the disease therefore is in the Lungs themselves, and therefore the Lungs are affected by its own proper disease, not by consent; but that the disease is encreased, and every day made worse, by the Stomach, Pancreas, or milky Glandules of the Mesentery being ill affected, we do easily grant.

Heart

Heart (*c*) by the Thoracical ductus; in the mean while the orbicular, as well as

(*c*) That theſe ſayings of the Famous Author, may often precede before that a Phthiſick is generated, we do agree; yet then it is not a Phthiſick, but indeed gives occaſion of one, for then the Humors are made every day more ſharp, by which ſharpneſs afterwards the Veſſels are eaten through. The cauſes for the moſt part are Salt-ſharp Catarrhs. *C. Celſus* alſo, in the third Book, *Chap.* 22. *p.* 167. aſcribes it to Catarrhs falling upon the Lungs: Wherefore alſo *Hippocrates* in *Coac. præ-not.* ſaith, in the beginning; 'Thoſe that are ſuppura-'ted, ſpit out a ſaltiſh 'matter, *p.* 562. (oftentimes after the Rheume, not, or ill cured) as Practitioners do moſt accurately obſerve; amongſt which *D. Freitagius*, who thinks that the cure of a Phthiſick is in vain undertook, the Catarrhs not being firſt taken away; as alſo may be manifeſt out of *G. Fab. Hildanus*, *Obſerv.* 38. *Centur.* iij. *p.* 220. as alſo out of the third Book of *Crato*, *p.* 76. ſo alſo *Riverius* proves (in his vij. Book of his Practice, *Chap.* 7. *p.* 336.) that a Phthiſick may ſometimes be cauſed from a Knob bred in the Lungs, and afterwards ſuppurated and broke; ſuch a Knob the ſame Perſon calls, 'A 'ſmall Tumour gathered 'in a certain part of the 'Lungs. To which end ſee *Hippocrates*, *Aphor.* 41. *Sect* vj. as alſo in his firſt Book *De morbis*. Above once likewiſe have we obſerved, an Ulcer in the Lungs of ſuch Perſons as died of a Phthiſick.

ſinuous

sinuous little bladders of the Lungs, newly found by Famous *Malpighius* (by the rules of the Circulation of the Blood) are filled with a Lympha, which in them is thicker, and causeth a difficulty of breathing, and a Cough (*d*), intermitting vapours ascending the straightness. I do not allow the Ulcer of the Lungs to be a Consumption; unless by a long continuance it be degenerated into an Impostume, or Empyema (*e*), for I have alwaies found the contrary in the dissection of Bodies that died of this disease.

(*d*) The Cough, we think, is caused from the sharpness of the Humors pulling and corroding the Lungs; for it is appeased by such things as do allay the sharpness, as the muss of pills of Hounds-tongue, Laudanum Opiatum, &c. from whence the Humors are yet more incrassated: from whence it is manifest, that the Cough do not so much proceed from the thickness as the sharpness of Humors.

(*e*) Sometimes the Paracentesis is to be used in the Empyema, that the pus, &c. preternaturally gathered within the Breast may be drawn forth: the manner of using, and the use and end of it, &c. the most Learned *Thomas Fien.* the fifth Tractate *De Chirurg. controv. cap.* 12. and the following *p.* 39, *&c.* and *Riverius*, *Observ.* 79. *Centur.* 1.

IV. *The*

IV. *The Differences.* I divide a Conſumption into three kinds: The firſt, and the chief, is that which proceeds from the milky Glandules of the Meſentery, obſtructed with a thick Lympha, or (as ſome ſay) Phlegme, which therefore is the cauſe that the little part of the food which is taken down comes to the Heart, and to the other parts of the Body, but the greateſt part of it is loſt with the Excrements (*f*). The ſecond kind of Phthiſis is, that which is cauſed by the Blood, and a more ſerous Lympha (*g*) in it, which cauſeth a continual Cough, whilſt it is circulated with the nutritious Juyce to the Heart. The third kind is, that which the Ancients called an Ulcer of the Lungs; it proceeds

(*f*) This is called by Practitioners, an *Atrophy*, and for that cauſe, ſee *Joel*'s Practice, the third Book, *p.* 39.

(*g*) By a more ſerous Lympha, the Author ſeems here to underſtand a ſharp-ſerous Lympha, for otherwiſe it would ſcarce cauſe a Cough; but ſharp things indeed; inaſmuch as they do by their ſharpneſs, corrode, prick and pull.

from

from a thick Lympha (*h*) adhering longer to the above-mentioned little blad-

(*h*) *Hippocrates*, in his Book *De intern. affect. Text.* 4. *p.* 201. calls the Phlegme it ſelf, Salt; which being gathered together and compacted in the Lungs, is ſuppurated: By reaſon of a thick Lympha, a ſtagnation of Humors may be cauſed in the Head; by the hurt of which ſtagnation the Humors are made ſharper, and ſo Catarrhs (and indeed, chiefly thoſe that are Salt-ſharp) are generated: by which ſharpneſs of the Catarrhs falling upon the Lungs, a Cough is firſt of all cauſed, and afterwards the ſanguineous capillary Veins are eaten through, and ſo the extravaſated blood dropping out yet more and more, ſtagnating, and meeting with a ſharp defluxion, is made more ſharp, and putrifies, and ſo cauſeth an Ulcer of the Lungs; as *Hippocrates* proves, in his firſt Book *De morbis*, *Text.* x. *p.* 12.

The Famous *Freitagius* doth well conclude, That if the Catarrhs, and the Saline-ſharpneſs of Humors be not cured, it is impoſſible to cure a Phthiſick.

The Famous *Old Man*, deſcribes many kinds of Conſumptions happening by an Ulceration of the Lungs; as in the ſixth Book, *Epidem. Sect.* viij. *p.* 822. by the Running of the Reins, *lib.* 2. *De morbis*, *Text.* 49. *p.* 75. by too much Venery, *lib.* v. *popular. Text.* 2. *p.* 764. as alſo in his Book *De locis in Homine*, *Text.* 18. *p.* 373. by a fluxion into the Marrow; as alſo in his Book *De glandulis*, *Text.* 10. *p.* 420, *&c.* It is either hereditary, or acquired by a peculiar error and diet.

der-

ders of the Lungs, and hindering the circulation of the Blood: The Spittle is, firſt white and light, at length it ſtinks a little, and ſo putrifies. Theſe things as to the quality; if the Lympha offends in quantity, you will obſerve an Impoſthume, or an Empyema.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns* (*i*) of a

(*i*) The ſigns of an approaching Phthiſick, are deſcrib'd by *Hippocrates*, in his firſt Book *De morbis*, *Text.* 9. in theſe words, *There is a ſuppuration, if Phlegm* (to wit Salt-phlegm, as it is in the Book of Inward Diſeaſes, *Text.* iv. *p.* 20.) *falls from the Head to the Lungs*; and firſt indeed it flows ſuddenly, and cauſeth a little Cough, and Spittle ſomething bitterer than uſe to be; and ſometimes there is a little heat (a ſmall Feavor) and moſt Practitioners do obſerve that a Rheume do precede; to which the Famous *Riverius* adds, an ill making of the breaſt, and the Juvenile age; wherefore ſee *Hippocrates*, *Aphor.* 9. *Sect.* 5. and *Romanus* called *Hippocrates*, *C. Celſus*, whoſe Writings *H. Fabritius ab Aquapendente* (being askt by his Schollars, That he would reveal ſome ſecrets in Phyſick to them) is reported to have commended thus:

——*vos exemplaria Celſi*
Nocturnâ verſate manu,
verſate diurnâ.

Moreover, the Great *Old Man* hath the following things concerning a Phthiſicks beginning, in the afore-cited place. 'But in 'the progreſs of time the 'Lung is exaſperated, and 'is

'is exulcerated within by 'a Phlegme (to wit, Salt- 'ſharp) inhering and pu- 'trifying, and cauſeth a 'Rheum and ſharp pain 'upon the Breaſt before 'and behind, and greater 'heats (greater and more 'acute Feavors) happens 'to the Body; and the 'Lung draws to it ſelf 'Phlegme from the whole 'Body, and chiefly out of 'the Head; the Head 'though is made hot by 'the Body. And going on, he deſcribes there the ſigns of a Phthiſick conſummated. By how much 'longer the Patient hath 'been ill, he ſpitteth ſo 'much the more ſincere 'pus; the Feavor is more 'acute, the Cough often 'and ſtrong, and troubled 'with hunger, and at 'length he is looſe in his 'Body: when this hap- 'pens, he dies. To which 'add, the falling of the 'hair, blewneſs of the 'cheeks, chang'd to a red- 'neſs an hour or two after 'meat, with a ſtrong Pulſe, which is a moſt certain ſign of a Hectick Feavor, as *Sennertus* thinks, in 339 page, of *Feavors*.

Phthiſis beginning, are a puffing of the Stomack, and a ſwelling of the whole Belly; anxiety, and ſometimes palpitation of the Heart; a dry Cough, loſt Appetite, Leanneſs (*l*), a continual little Feavor. The ſigns of a Phthiſis conſummated are, the Appetite greater but uncertain. (I think that proceeds from

(*l*) Which is firſt of all to be obſerved in the wriſts of the hands.

the

the increaſe of the Feavor, which I have obſerved to be not only continual; but, in moſt, having every day its exacerbation, and this Feavor I call a continual double Tertian; which, whether or no it takes its beginning from the Lungs let the skilful Phyſitian judge) a continual Cough, difficulty of Breathing, Leanneſs, a dry and blackiſh Skin, the Spittle green (*m*), thick, and being put into water, ſinks to the bottom of the Glaſs.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* The Phthiſicks of Infants, yea of Adult perſons, you will eaſily cure in the beginning, if you have more regard to the Belly (*n*) than the Lungs, for they do not offend except it be by accident. A conſum-

(*m*) Firſt ſalt, and then bitter, afterwards that a ſweet matter hath been voided, *Hippocrates* hath obſerved in the aforecited places, but it is to be obſerved, that ſometimes a putrid Phlegme like pus is voided by Coughing: but the pus is of the colour of Aſhes, and leſs white than phlegm, and being put into warm-water ſinks to the bottom, and diſſolves in it, and being upon burning-coals ſtinketh.

(*n*) And chiefly to the Saltiſh-ſharp Catarrhs, flowing continually upon the Lungs, from whence the diſeaſe is encreaſed.

mated

mated Pleuriſie is almoſt alwaies incurable (*o*); but I have ſeen, and with me ſeveral Practitioners, many cured of an Impoſthume of the Lungs.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* The thick Lympha is to be cut (*p*). The abundant Lympha is to be purged out

(*o*) Yet there is ſome hopes of Cure (ſo that it be not hereditary) if the ſtrength be valid, the ſpittle white, equal, of one colour, and eaſily expectorated, and the Catarrh diverted another way, and the Feavor thereby is leſſened, the Appetite wax ſtrong, thirſt be abſent; the Belly doth naturally its office; and if the ſick hath a large Breaſt, and hairy, &c. But in thoſe whoſe ſpittle ſtinks, or hair falls off, or the flux of the Belly do ſupervene, or Spit be ſuppreſſed, or the Face be Hippocratick; Death is at hand: as *Hippocrates* teacheth, 1. *Prognoſtick*, and *Aphor.* 11, and 12. *Sect.* v. and *Sect.* vij. *Aphor.* 16. See alſo *Riverius*, ſeventh Book, *Chap.* 7. *p.* 345, and 346.

That the Conſumption is contagious Practitioners do alſo obſerve; for which cauſe ſee *Obſervations*, eſpecially thoſe of *Riverius*, *Centur.* 1. *Obſerv.* 35, and 99. *&c.*

(*p*) And the Catarrhs to be ſtayed, and their ſharpneſs temperated.

(*q*) gently

(q) gently, and as it is concocted. The Diet ought to be exquisite; yet the Stomach ought to be often refresh'd.

VIII. *The Cure.* To an understanding person the Curative Indications will suffice. But this I add, that I have (contrary to the opinion of all Writing-Practitioners) successfully used temperately-sharp Medicines; the reason is evident from the aforesaid things. I have observed, with many others, That sweet Medicines not temperated with sharp, hath alwaies, or at the least for the most part, done the sick great harm.

(q) For the stronger Purges, as also all Medicines made of Aloes, do most of all hurt Phthisical men, because an over-purging may soon happen, and the orifices of the Vessels opened by the malignancy of the Aloes: passions of the mind are to be shun'd most of all.

Medicines againſt the Phthiſick.

Roots of China, Salſæparillæ, Polipody, Elicampane, Comfry the greater, Orris, the leaves of Maiden-hair, Comfry, Ground-Ivy, Hyſſop, Harts-eaſe, Yarrow, Mouſ-ear, Burnet, Dandelyon, Plantain, Self-heal, Lung-wort, Sanicle, Scabious, Vernacle, flowers of St. *Johns* wort, of Roſes, Violets, Oranges, ſeeds of Marſh-Mallows, Mallows, Poppey, the four greater and leſſer cold Seeds (Almonds I do not love) Piſtake, Nut, Citron, Sanders (*r*) Quick-ſilver, and it prepared, the Antiphthiſick-water of *Mynſicht*, *Quercetan*, *Rolfinkius*, ſpirit of Sulphur, ſweet ſpirit of Salt; the ſimple, or the Anniſeed-Balſom of Sul-

(*r*) Alſo the wood Guaiacum, and its decoction, which is beſt of all corrected with Red-Sanders, and Raiſons, the water of the Blood of a Hog diſtilled, the decoction of Coleworts with Red-heads, alſo Laudanum Opiatum, inaſmuch as it ſtops Catarrhs, and doth allay the ſharpneſs of Humors, but muſt be exhibited with a ſparing-hand.

phur

phur (s), Elixir *proprietatis*, ſyrup (t) of Poppy, as well wandring as white, Diacodium, ſyrup of Marſh-Mallows, ſyrup of Comfry of *Fernelius*, Lohoch of the Lungs of a Wolf, the Antiphthiſick ſyrup of *Mynſicht*, the greater Antidote of *Quercetan*, the powder of *Haly*, refreſh-

(s) Some do draw the tincture of the Balſom of Sulphur by the ſpirit of Wine highly rectified, and diſtil it again with a gentle-heat to the conſiſtence of Hony, and evaporate it, and they do commend it mightily in a Phthiſick. But it is to be noted, that Sulphureous Medicines are not here alwaies convenient; wherefore the Famous *Sennertus* doth rightly warn, in his *Inſtitutions*, that Lac Sulphuris be not alwaies given in great quantity, chiefly by it ſelf, yet it may with moiſtning-Medicines (eſpecially with the decoction of China with Raiſons and Liquorice) be mixt; and what is to be obſerved, Practitioners do teſtifie, that very many have fallen into a Phthiſick by the uſe of the Balſom of Sulphur.

(t) Alſo ſyrup of the juyce of Tobacco, by which alone *Heurnius* doth teſtifie, that certain Conſumptive men have been reſtored. See the *Tractate of Tobacco*, put forth at *Utrecht*, in the year 1644, written by *Everartus*, and *John Neander*, a Book moſt worthy to be read: alſo the *Hydromel Antiphthiſick*, in the ſeventh Book of Famous *Riverius*, *Chap.* 7. *p.* 349.

ing powder of *Mynſicht*, Species Di atragacanthi frigidi, Crabs-eye, Coffee, the Antiphthiſick of *Quercetan*, Chocolate, Antimonium Diaphoreticum, Mineral Bezoar, flower of Brimſtone, and its Milk; Pil. proprietat. *Mynſichti* (*u*).

Take of raw Crabs-eye bruiſed, one drachm, Species Diatragacant. frigid. Powder of *Haly*, of each half a drachm, ſalt of Self-heal one ſcruple, Tartar vitriolated ſix grains, the Confection of Alkermes unfiniſh'd, one drachm, ſugar of Pearls half an ounce, ſyrup of Marſh-

(*u*) Milk is commended by all, but chiefly Womens-Milk taken hot, alſo Goats-Milk, Mares-Milk, Aſſes-Milk, Cows-Milk, which anſwers all intentions of curing, *Plater* teſtifying it; but it would do more good if the Creature were nouriſh'd with Specificks; alſo it were convenient ſome ſugar of Roſes were diſſolv'd in it, leaſt it ſhould be coagulated in the Stomach by an acid. An Oyntment alſo, and a Bath of ſweet-Milk is commended outwardly; yet that a Bath doth hurt in a ſpitting of Blood, *Tielmannus* doth teſtifie upon the *Aphoriſme* of *Apothecaries*: By moſt Authors, the Conſerves and ſugar of Roſes is preferred before all Remedies; and indeed *Riverius* doth teſtifie (that many have been cured by thoſe things) out of *Avicenne*, *Meſue*, *Montanus*, *Platerus*, *Zacutus*, *Luſitanus*, *Forreſtus*, &c.

Mallows

Mallows two ounces; mix them, and make according to Art, Troches, to be taken at all hours of the day.

Take of the ſyrup of Marſh-Mallows of *Fernelius*, two ounces, Diacodium an ounce, Mineral Bezoar, ſalt of Self-heal, Crabs-eye prepared, of each a ſcruple; mix them and make a Lohoch (*x*).

If the matter offends in quantity, it is to be evacuated.

Take of the roots of Marſh-mallows an ounce, Orris half an ounce, Mallow-leaves an handful, Senna cleanſed half an ounce, choice Rhubarb three drachms, Tamarinds ſix drachms, Sebeſtens in number eight, Crabs-eye raw, bruiſed and tied in a Bag, half an ounce, ſeeds of

(*x*) For the taking away the Catarrhs, and tempering the ſharpneſs (without which the Cure is in vain attempted) the following maſs of Pills are convenient.

Take of the Pills of Hounds-tongue 1 drachm, Laudanum Opiatum three grains, the beſt Saffron half a ſcruple, the juyce of Liquorice diſſolv'd in Hyſſop-water, and filtrated, and by a gentle fire reduc'd to the thickneſs of Hony, two drachms, mix them, and make Pills in number Sixty; every night, after Supper, two, three, or four may be taken.

Columbines one drachm, Roman-Nettles half a drachm; boil them in Barley-water, in twenty five ounces of the Colature dissolve syrup Diacnic. two ounces, salt of Nitre two scruples; mix them, and make an Apozeme. Let the Patient drink twice or thrice a day (as his Constitution shall bear it) five ounces. The sweet spirit of Salt, as also the simple liquor of Tartar are incomparably efficacious, taken by drops in Ale, Broth, or Wine (*y*).

(*y*) Chiefly in a decoction made of the root of China, and the wood Guaiacum, with Raisons and Liquorice.

Take of the root of Smallage, Florentine, Orris, Lovage, of each an ounce, the shavings of the wood Guaiacum three ounces, the leaves of Colts-foot a handful, flowers of Mullin two pugils, the great Raisons cleansed four ounces; boil them in a sufficient quantity of pure Water, in thirty four ounces of the Colature dissolve syrup of Jujubes two ounces, simple Treacle-water six drachms.

IX. *Observations.* 1. Mr. *Hasenbroeck*, a Minister, a Melancholy, lean, coughing, feaverish-person, could not sleep neither night nor day, his Head ak'd, his Appetite

Appetite, and his whole ſtrength gone: He is a young man about thirty years of Age. I preſcrib'd him firſt of all, the looſening decoction afore-mentioned, and afterwards this mixture to be taken by ſpoonfuls.

Take of Scabious-water, Carduus Benedictus, and our Prophylactick-water, of each half an ounce, Crabs-eye prepared one ſcruple and half, ſyrup of wandering Poppey an ounce, Laudanum Opiatum one grain; mix them, and make it a mixture to be taken by ſpoonfuls every hour; he was very well by it: at length I uſed the ſweet ſpirit of Salt. Now he is ſo well that he is a chearly ſtrong man, and ſometimes preacheth twice a day Learnedly, with the great praiſe of the Congregation.

2. *Anna Sweers*, ſanguineous, and a Virgin of Nineteen years, ſhe cough'd, and was continually feavoriſh; and being thereby leaner, ſhe uſed the help of a certain Mountebank-Woman, who promiſed her health by continual purgations within nine daies: but the ſucceſs was ſo unhappy, that (I being called) could preſcribe nothing but ſtrengthning medicines; and in a ſhort time after

ſhe died. So pernicious are ſtrong purges in this diſeaſe (z).

(z) A Young man of about twenty five years of Age, very lean, and afflicted with a Cough, a continual Feavor, and too much watchings, he voided much purulent, bloody, and phlegmatick matter; at length his hair fell off, and red puſtules came out all over his body, which if they were ſqueez'd with the finger, an ichorous matter would iſſue forth. He was cured with the following things, to wit, with the maſs of Pills of Hounds-tongue, a pectoral Lohoch, and a decoction of the headed-Coleworts, in which a little ſugar of Roſes was diſſolved.

A Young man of eighteen years, after divers wandring Feavors, fell at laſt into the Phthiſick, and recovered by the following Medicines: He took every night, two or three of the Pills of Hounds-tongue deſcrib'd, as alſo the following Powder, which we commend to all in the room of the powder of *Haly*.

Take of the ſeeds of white Poppey half an ounce, Purſlain and Melon ſeeds, of each three drachms, Gum Amylum, Arabick, Tragaſant, of each two drachms, Diaphoretick Antimony a drachm and half, powder of Orris, the beſt Saffron, Magiſtery of Coral, flower of Brimſtone, of each one drachm, ſugar of Roſes an ounce. He took from one drachm to two of this, three times a day, with the decoction of the Root of China, red Sanders, Raiſons, and Liquorice, to three ounces. He took ſecondly, the Conſerves of Roſes, altered with the ſweet ſpirit of Salt; and afterwards he uſed only Cows-Milk with ſugar of Roſes.

3.

3. I have cured many Infants of a Conſumption thus. I bid them anoint their Bellies twice a day with the following Liniment.

Take of the compound Oyntment of Marſh-Mallows, Oyntment of Sows-bread, of each half an ounce; mix them (*a*): Sometimes, that is, twice or thrice every week, I purge them with the ſyrup Diacnicu; in the mean time they uſe the liquor of Tartar in their ordinary Drink.

(*a*) We have uſed it with ſucceſs, the oyl of Philoſophers, or Bricks, being added to half a drachm, and the Unguentum Martiatum to two drachms. The Famous Author commends the following Lozenges, in his Practical Anatomy.

Take of Steel prepared, Crabs-eye prepared, of each one ſcruple, Tartar vitriolated half a drachm, Lapis prunel. grains fifteen, Spec. Aromat. Roſat. one ſcruple, white Sugar two ounces; make them into Lozenges to be uſed every day.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Feavors.

I. A *Feavor* is, a ſwift circulation of the Blood through the Lungs, Heart, Brain, and the parts of the whole body (*a*).

II. *The parts affected* are, the Stomach, the Gut Duodenum, the Liver, Pancreas, Glandules of the Meſentery, and ſometimes the Joynts, &c.

III. *The Cauſe* is, either inward or outward: I take that to be the inward cauſe, when the ſtomach doth not well concoct the meat, the (*b*) Pancreatick juyce cannot well mix it ſelf with the Choller and the Chyle, ſo the choller doth pre-

(*a*) To wit, preternatural, hurting certain functions; for if any ſtirs a little more than ordinary the circulation is increaſed, but yet there is no Feavor, and therefore it ought to be a preternatural circulation hindering certain functions.

Some do define it by a more frequent effervescency. Others, by a more frequent preternatural pulſe.

(*b*) To wit, being made ſharper by ſtagnation.

ternatura!ly

ternaturally regurgitate by the Vena Cava, to the Heart and the whole body: In the mean time the Pancreas is obſtructed with a thick Lympha, from whence proceed all intermittent Feavors (c). The outward cauſe is, a contuſion; or

(c) The Famous Mr. *Fr. de le Boe*, *Sylvius*, in the firſt Book of his Practice, *Chap.* 27. *p.* 379. doth thus diſcourſe concerning continual Feavors. 'I think (*ſaies he*) the 'cauſe of all continual 'Feavors to be, Choller, 'or a Lympha (under which I comprehend the Pancreatick juyce, and ſo the Spittle it ſelf, inaſmuch as they are carried with it to the Heart) or 'both vitiated, and exci-'ting ſuch an efferveſcen-'cy in the right ventricle 'of the heart, from 'whence the frequent 'pulſe is obſerved. And in *p.* 381, and 382. 'I 'think the cauſe of all in-'termittent Feavors, to be 'the Pancreatick juyces 'ſtagnating (one or more of the Lateral ductus's 'of the Pancreatick being 'obſtructed) in, and 'by its delay made ſharp-'er; and by that acid 'ſharpneſs penetrating 'through the phlegm, 'more or leſs tough (and the cauſe of a remarkable 'obſtruction) the way be-'ing made by force, and '(being poured into the 'Thin Gut) cauſing there 'a vitious efferveſcency 'with the Choller and 'Phlegm. *John Fernelius*, in his ſixth Book of his *Pathology*, affirms, That the cauſe of ſlow and wandering Feavors, may often lye hid in the Pancreas.

a cold

a cold (*d*) of the outward parts, which hinders the circulation of the Blood and the Lympha (*e*) (which expert Anatomists, with me, do think and know is circulated) and so cause a Feavor. If you will observe all things that are here written, you will perhaps find all things that are written in so many Volumes about so great a disease. I say nothing here concerning malignant and contagious diseases, seeing I promised in the Preface, that I would write particularly of them.

(*d*) Not only a contusion of cold, but also the heat of the Air; as is manifest by an Ephemera, caused by the heat of the Sun, fire, bath, &c. as also all things which are non-natural.

(*e*) That there is such a circulation of the Lympha, is sufficiently manifest by a ligature, and the valves of the Lymphatick Vessels; which *D. Fred. Ruysch* (in his dilucidation of the Valves in the Lymphatick and milky Vessels) have described and demonstrated: for God and Nature doth nothing in vain.

IV. *The Differences.* Feavors in these Regions are seldome continual (by reason of a thick Lympha) without a new exacerbation; for the most part they are

are ſingle, or double Tertians; for there does not ſeem to me any ſuch things in nature as Quotidians (*f*), for all ſuch are either double Tertians, or threefold Quartanes.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns.* The Pulſe is often ſwifter (*g*), either a pricking, or heavy (*h*) pain in the Head: The ſick complains of the anxiety of the Heart, and Heart-ſtrings, which the Antients very well called the *Cardialgy*; for indeed it do not proceed from the Heart, but the Stomach, eſpecially its orifice (*i*). Sometimes there is preſent a great cold-

(*f*) Upon what grounds or reaſons the Famous Author denies Quotidian Feavors, I do not ſee; for it contradicts Authority, Reaſon, and Experience. To ſay, is not to prove.

(*g*) Yea, whereſoever the Pulſe is obſerved to be preternaturally ſwifter, there is a Feavor.

(*h*) Or beating (as in an Ephemera, cauſed by the heat of the Air, Sun, watchings, and drinkings overmuch;) as alſo a diſtending, gnawing, and as it were piercing, as alſo a burning pain is obſerved, as well continual as intermittent.

(*i*) To wit, the upper Orifice.

neſs,

neſs, or ſhaking (*l*); and ſometimes not. Many Vomit in the beginning, afterwards they are unquiet, at length ſweat, and ſo the intermittent is terminated for that time; as alſo the ſimple as well as the double Tertian and Quartan.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* No continual, or acute Feavor is ſafe, for moſt commonly there is ſomething (*m*) lyes hid we know not of. The Quartan Ague, is called the reproach of Phyſitians, yet they are cured oftentimes in a ſhort time, the ſick obſerving moſt exactly their Diet. I have alwaies obſerved double

(*l*) Chiefly about the Loyns, where oftentimes are felt intollerable pains, cold, ſhaking, and horrour; of which the ſick do chiefly complain, which thing alſo *Hippocrates* hath noted, *Aphor.* 69. *c.* 5.

(*m*) To wit, Malignity; wherefore ſome Practitioners do diſprove of Phlebotomy in Continuals. Of Intermittents, Thus *Hippocrates*, in the 43. *Aphoriſme*, *Sect.* iv. 'Feavors '(*ſaies he*) which do ve-'hemently afflict every 'third-day, and do not 'intermit, are the 'moſt dangerous, but if 'they do intermit, it 'ſignifies there is no dan-'ger: Which thing *C. Celſus*, *Book* 2. *chap.* 3. *p.* 50. and *Book* 3. *chap.* 12. *p.* 141. do confirm.

Tertians

Tertians (*n*) to be continual, and therefore dangerous, and do kill many, unleſs they be gently handled. Single Tertians (*o*) are eaſily cured by the experienced.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* Greater reſpect ought to be had to the Stomach, Pancreas, Liver, and glandules of the Meſentery, than to the Heart, or Brain; but the Joynts ought in no caſe to be neglected: it is neceſſary that they be warm. The ſharper Choller is to be temperated; the thicker Choller to be cut; the abundant Humors are gently to be evacuated in the weaker; ſtronger purges are not convenient, except to

(*n*) Commonly called, Continual Quotidians.

(*o*) Called, Exquiſite. It is no wonder they are ſo eaſily cured, becauſe they are judged within ſeven Fits at the fartheſt, as *Hippocrates* teſtifies, *Aphor.* 59. *Sect.* iv. 1. *Epidem. Sect.* 3. *p.* 671. 11. *Epidem. Sect.* 3. *p.* 300. and *Coac. prænot. Sect.* 1. *p.* 533. about the end: 'The *Exquiſite* '*Tertian* is judged with-'in five, or ſeven cir-'cuits, or nine at the 'moſt.

The Famous *Old Man* hath many and great prognoſticks moſt worthy to be read, chiefly the fourth *Section*, from *Aphor.* 29, to *Aphor.* 72. as alſo in his *Coac. prænot. Sect.* 1. to the 2.

Ruſticks.

Ruſticks. All vehement Sudorificks alwaies do hurt; for Nature muſt be led, not compelled. Let all things proceed gently, let not violence be uſed (*p*).

(*p*) The too much rarifying and boiling blood is to be condens'd, and aſſwaged. Whatever is ſharp is to be temperated, and taken away. The flatuous habit is to be diſcuſs'd; and its cauſe to be prevented. The humors offending in quality are to be altered, corrected; and thoſe that are altered in quantity are to be purged out; all obſtructions to be taken away, and Febrifick Specificks to be mixt with all Univerſal Medicines.

VIII. *The Cure.* By the Rule of *Hippocrates*, the Humors are firſt of all to be prepared, unleſs the matter abounds, which ſeldom (eſpecially in theſe Countries) uſes to happen. Notwithſtanding I do not diſprove of thoſe commonly called, Purgers of the firſt Region (*q*).

(*q*) Phyſitians do diſpute, Whether a Purge may be given on the day of the Fit? *Peter Monavius*, upon *Crato*'s ſecond Book, *Epiſt. p.* 417. ſaith, 'If in any intermittent 'Feavours whatſoever (there appearing ſome, though not perfect concoction in the Urine) 'you give the ſick a 'Purge, ſo that it may 'have done working be'fore the approach of the 'Fit (to wit, four or five 'hours

'hours before you think 'the Fit will come) you 'ſhall ſee, that the Ague 'never returns more after 'that Fit, but is wholly 'taken away as it were 'by a Charm. I have tried it often; in moſt I found the event; in Tertian Agues, after the third or fourth Fit, I have done this; in Quotidians later; and in Quartans lateſt of all, and ſcarce not till the thirtieth day.

Vomits alſo are much commended by very many; with which *M. Rulandus*, *L. Riverius*, *I. Hartmannus*, and many others do glory, that they have cured almoſt all Agues, as their Obſervations do abundantly teſtifie; yea, they have taught, That it was impoſſible to cure the Quartan without Vomits: But yet, many with us have obſerv'd the contrary.

In continual Feavors Blood-letting is convenient being warily uſed (*r*), as

(*r*) And indeed in the beginning, whilſt ſtrength remains, chiefly Emulſions of Barley cleanſed, ſeed of white Poppey, &c. are convenient.

But the cure of Intermittents do conſiſt in opening of Obſtructions cauſed by a tough Phlegm; in the alterating of the Pancreatick, or any other Juyce, made ſharp by ſtagnation; and in the rectifying of the effervescency of the vitious Choller, Phlegm, and ſharp Humor; as alſo in the opening of Obſtructions in the lateral Ductus's of the Pancreas (as we have cited, *p.* 101. *Sect.* 3. out of the Famous *D. Fr. de le Boe Sylvius*) or in any other place, cauſed by a tough, coagulated

Phlegm: all attenuating, cutting Medicines do Looſen: Acid Medicines, chiefly thoſe that are gentle and temperate, do make thin, and cut the tough Phlegm, as alſo any fixed or volatile Salts; and from hence all Aromaticks; amongſt Acid Medicines the Prophylactick-water of the Famous Author, deſcrib'd *p.* 111. The ſpirit of Salt, Nitre, &c. (eſpecially ſuch as are made ſweet by cohobation with the ſpirit of Wine rectified) Elixir propriet. of Paracelſus doth excel.

But it is to be noted, that theſe Acid Medicines are not convenient unleſs it be in Feavors, where there is little or no cold, but when the ſick do perceive a greater heat, thirſt, burning; and indeed they ought to be mixt, as I may ſo ſay, with other Vehicles.

Amongſt Salts, the ſalts of Wormwood, Carduus Bened. Rue, Time, Tartar vitriolated, volatile of Armoniack, the Oily volatile, &c. are commended.

alſo in the ſingle Tertian, after the third Fit; Quartans for the moſt part it hurts; Clyſters do theſe moſt good, and ſometimes Purgations (*s*), but Sudorifick alwaies; chiefly Salts, and they are proper for all Feavoriſh perſons.

(*s*) But chiefly Medicines cutting the tough Phlegm, and correcting the ſharp-ſowr Humor as many with us have obſerved.

Medi

Medicines againſt Feavors.

The Roots of Maſterwort, Plantain, Dandelyon (*t*), the Bark (*u*) of China, China of the Indians, the leaves of Wormwood (*x*), Carduus Benedictus, Centaury, Fumitory, Sorrel, Vervain, Rue, wild-Time, ſeeds of Grummel, of Gith, Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, Camphire, Harts-horn, Salt-Armoniack, ſalt of Self-heal, of Carduus Benedictus of Scordium, of Wormwood, of Tartar vitriolated (*y*); the Febrifuge-water of *Mynſicht*, *Quercetan*, *Hartman*, Mineral Bezoar (*z*); the Febrifuge-ſalt of *Myn-*

(*t*) Angelica, white Dittany, Buttur-bur, Zedoary, round Birth-wort, Gentian, Celandine the greater, Araſabucca, Fearn, the five opening Roots, black Ellebore, &c.

(*u*) Alſo of Lignum Guaiacum, and Aſh.

(*x*) Of Featherfew, half an ounce of the Juyce of which with Wormwood Wine, do ſpecifically help in the Quartan Ague; as alſo the Juyce Arſabacca, of Horehound, Scordium, and Tobacco, &c.

(*y*) As alſo its ſpirit and volatile Salt.

(*z*) Diaphoretick Antimony, Crocus Metallorum, and the Aqua Benedicta of *Rulandus* made of it.

ſicht, *Riverius* (*a*), *Crollius*; the ſweet ſpirit of ſalt of Vitriol; the Catholick Extract, the Cholagoge Pills, Aloes, Rhubarb, Jallap, the Febrifuge-plaiſter of *Strolbergenes* (*b*).

(*a*) See *Riverius*, *Obſerv.* 100. *Cent.* III. and its *Appendix:* The moſt Learned *Rolfinchius* deſcribes this, in his Tractate *De Chimia in artis formam redacta*; and out of him, *Philippus Grulingius*, in his *Florilegium Hippo-Galeno-Chimicum.*

Cornachinus alſo doth mightily commend his Powder; a deſcription of which he hath alſo given in a peculiar Tractate put forth about this Powder. See alſo *Schroder's Pharmacopæa*, *Book* 2. *chap.*77. *p.m.*274.

(*b*) A deſcription of this, ſee in *Schroder's Pharmacopæa*, *Book* 2. *chap.*53. *p.* 195. Crabs-eyes, alſo Cockle-ſhells, the water of Piſmires, the Simple Mixture, &c.

In continual Feavors.

Take of ſalt of Self-heal fifteen grains, Tartar vitriolated ſix grains, Crabs-eye prepared half a ſcruple, ſugar of Pearl half a drachm; mix them and make a powder. Let it be given twice a day in Broath. In the mean while, in Ale, or his accuſtomed drink (for

(for accuſtomed by long uſe, are wont to be leſs troubleſome than unaccuſtomed) let him uſe fourteen or fifteen drops of the ſweet ſpirit of Salt, according to his age and temperament. He may alſo uſe this mixture, corroborating, and preparing the Humors, by ſpoonfuls every hour in the day.

Take of our Prophylactick-water an ounce and half, Borrage, and Carduus Benedictus-water, of each two ounces, Julep of Roſes an ounce and half, ſugar of Pearls two drachms; mix them.

The deſcription of the Prophylactick-water, which was invented by the famous Men, Mr. Fr. Sylvius, Fr. Verſchagen, *and my ſelf.*

Take of the Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, of each an ounce, Buttur-bur two ounces, the leaves of Rue four ounces, of Bawm, Scabious, the flowers of Marigolds, of each two ounces, unripe Walnuts cut, two pound, freſh Citrons cut one pound. Let them be all beaten together, and afterwards pour upon them twelve pints of the beſt Wine-Vinegar diſtilled by it ſelf in a Glaſſing retort in Sand, to three

fourth parts. Let them ſtand in digeſtion all night, after that diſtil them with a ſoft fire of Embers (and that without burning) till they be dry, and lay up this Vinegar for uſe (c).

Where the Humors, being prepared, are to be evacuated, I preſcribe mild Medicines, called by Authors, Looſening Medicines; Purging, or Cathartick Medicines, properly ſo called, I rarely uſe: I have often obſerv'd them to be hurtful. A double Tertian is cured in the ſame manner.

(c) It is chiefly convenient in the Plague, and malignant Feavors: I commend by experience, the Extract made of the remaining Dregs, which is certainly of great virtue.

In an intermittent Tertian, or Quartan.

Take of Salt of Wormwood, of Carduus Benedictus, of each fifteen grains, Tartar vitriolated ſix grains, ſugar of Pearls half a drachm; mix them, and make a powder to be taken immediately before the Fit.

The

The Indian Bark, called *China China* (*d*), hath cured many; but neither ſo ſafely, nor ſo ſoon, nor ſo pleaſantly as the above-named Salts; notwithſtanding it is of great value.

(*d*) In the room of this, we commend this following Powder.

Take of the Bark of the wood Guaiacum, of Aſh, of each one drachm, the Extract of the Root of Angelica, of Gentian, Diaphoretick Antimony, the volatile Salt-Armoniack, of each one ſcruple, Myrrhe two ſcruples; mix them, and make a Powder to be divided into eight Doſes, and to be exhibited in a convenient Vehicle.

We have cured many Quotidians and Quartans intermittents; but chiefly intermittent Tertians; with the third, ſecond, yea firſt exhibition of the following draught, a Purge ſometimes preceding it.

Take of the water of Carduus Benedictus two ounces, ſimple Treacle-water two drachms, ſalt of Wormwood half a drachm, ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack half a ſcruple, ſyrup of wild Poppey three drachms; mix them for a draught. By which the Patients ſweat much, and for the moſt part the Ague went.

Where Purging is neceſſary.

Take of the Electuary Diacarthamum, Diaprunum, Solutivum, of each half an ounce, Tartar vitriolated one ſcruple, Jalap one drachm; mix them, and make an Electuary: of which, let the Patient (in the Intermiſſion day) take the quantity of a Hazel-nut, faſting.

Or,

Take of Cremor Tartar, ſalt of Scordium, of each nine grains, Tartar vitriolated, Diagridium, of each ſix grains; make it a Powder for the intermiſſion day.

Obſerve, that Quartans (*e*) may endure ſtronger Purges, than Tertians, or continuals.

(*e*) It is to be noted, that Quartans are alwaies joyn'd with the Scurvy, and therefore they are not eaſily cured, unleſs the Febrifuges be mixt with Antiſcorbuticks. See the particular manner of handling the Quartan Ague, in *Crato*, *Book* v. *Conſil.26. p.* 151, and 154. as alſo *M. E.D. Clanz*, upon *William*

William Hoeferus, in his *Hercules Medicus*, *Book* vj. *chap.* 3. *p.* 290, and *p.* 291. where the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack is chiefly commended as a Specifick.

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. The Noble Virgin *Margaret Van den Hewel*, in the ſeventeenth year of her Age, was afflicted with a Quartan Ague, and a ſuppreſſion of her Menſtruums. She uſed daily, for three whole weeks, the following Lozenges. Being better with theſe things, her Appetite before loſt returned to her again, and to me ſooner than I expected; and therefore I purged her with the following Powder.

Take of ſalt of Amber one ſcruple, Tartar vitriolated, Diagridium, of each ſix grains; mix them, and make it a Powder. This purged her according to mine and her deſire, and the flux of the Menſtruums returned, and her Ague left her. I did not bleed her, being Plethorick.

2. The

2. The Noble young man P. S. eight and twenty years of Age, and troubled with the Quartan Ague for ſome months, deſired my aſſiſtance: I preſcrib'd him this Powder, to be taken before the Fit preciſely in Rheniſh-wine.

Take of ſalt of Carduus Benedictus, of Wormwood, of Self-heal, of each half a ſcruple, Mineral Bezoar five grains, ſugar of Pearls two ſcruples; mix them, and make a Powder. Having uſed this three times, he was perfectly well, without relapſe.

I could write here many ſuch Obſervations; but I ſhould ſay the ſame things the Names being only changed (*f*).

(*f*) A certain Woman of about forty years of Age, was afflicted about half a year, firſt with a Quotidian, and afterwards a Tertian Ague: The Fit came on with a chilneſs, ſtretching, and ſometimes a ſhaking of the whole Body, and went off with little heat, and then ſweat; in the mean time ſhe had a pain on her Shoulders and Loyns; her Appetite ſometimes increaſed, ſometimes diminiſhed, yea ſometimes depraved, from whence ſhe was very Melancholy. We preſcribed her theſe things.

Take of the water of Mint two ounces, of Citron

ron Bark, of Fennel, of simple Treacle, of each an ounce; salt of Wormwood half a drachm, Mineral Bezoar one scruple, spirit of Salt-Armoniack twenty five drops, Laudanum Opiatum 3 grains, distilled oyl of Mint two drops, syrup of Carduus Benedictus an ounce; mix them: Of this he took often a spoonful or two. By the benefit of this the symptomes became more mild; moreover she took the following Purge.

Take of Salt-Armoniack, Diagryd. of each eight grains, distilled oyl of Mint one drop; make it into a Powder. Moreover she took also a dose of the Powder describ'd *p.* 112. Afterwards she only took the spirit of Salt-Armoniack in her ordinary drink, from ten to fifteen drops, and within three weeks she was cured.

A certain Person having a Quartan Ague, and fearing a Dropsie by the swelling of his Feet, was recovered by the following things.

Take of the shavings of Guaiacum three ounces, Bark of the same half an ounce; the Roots of Smallage, Parsley, and Lovage, of each six drachms, Juniper-berries, Laurel-berries, of each an ounce and half; boil them according to Art, in pure Water; in six and thirty ounces of the Colature, dissolve syrup of Carduus Benedictus two ounces, spirit of Salt-Armoniack one drachm, simple Treacle-water an ounce; mix them. He took three times a day a draught of this, moreover in the Evening the Powder quoted by and by, as also the following, being exhibited (**Take** of Diaphoretick Antimony, Salt-Armoniack, of Wormwood, of each twelve grains; mix them, and make a powder) he was three times purged

purged with the following decoction.

Take of the Root of Polipody, Parſley, of each a drachm and a half, the tops of the leſſer Centaury, one pugil; the leaves of choice Senna two drachms, choice Rhubarb one drachm, root of black Hellebore, crude Tartar, of each half a drachm, ſeeds of Fennel two ſcruples, Mace one ſcruple, boil them according to Art in pure Water; to four ounces of the Colature add Manna half an ounce, mix them and make a draught. By which ſhe dejected much tough matter, but was not cured till the ſecond month.

We have cured two more of the Quartan Ague, by a Vomit of Mercurius vitæ mixt with Conſerves of Roſes, with a Catholick Purge, and the Sudorifick draught, p. 118. praiſed, and oftner tried.

THE

THE Fourth Book:

OF THE DISEASES OF THE BELLY.

CHAP. I.

Of the Exceſſive Appetite to Meat.

I. AN *exceſſive Appetite to Meat*, is a fermentation of the Stomach (*a*) encreaſed.

(*a*) Some do define it by a continual and an inſatiable deſire of devouring, ſometimes afflicting with a Vomiting, and ſometimes with a Flux.

II. *The*

II. *The Part affected* is, the Stomach, and the Pancreas (*b*).

III. *The Cause* is, either Inward, or Outward: The inward is, the Pancreatick Juyce made sharp (*c*); the outward cause is, the taking too much of sharp meats (*d*) or Medicines; too much motion, Sack (*e*), all sharper Spices (*f*).

(*b*) In as much as it causeth an Appetite by its sharp Juyce, or its Vapours more than ordinary, by pulling and pricking.

(*c*) As also of the Glandules of the Oesophagus: That the Oesophagus do abound with Glandules Authority hath taught many; as also the Spittle being sharper, continually swallowed; and the Chyle being made sharper, by a longer stay in the Stomach, may be the cause of this disease.

(*d*) And Drinks, especially those of a poysonous quality; for so they do encrease the sharp Humor in the Body; a serene, colder Air, moderate Sadness, too much Watchings, a Costive Body.

(*e*) That contradicts Reason and Experience; for that cause see *Hippocrates*, *Aphor.* 21. *Sect.* 11. 'Hunger (saith he) is alaied by the drinking of 'Wine. And Practitioners do testifie the contrary; yea *Joel* commends as a Specifick, a piece of Bread sopt in Sack.

(*f*) I can hardly conceive that all sharp Spices should cause too great an appetite to meat; or the Pancreatick Juyce made sharper (as is manifest by Belchings or Vomits) for all sharp Spices do encrease Choller,

Choller, but not the Acid humor. *Trallianus*, *Book* vij. *chap.* iv. relates, That this diſeaſe may ſometimes be cauſed by Worms, and then Hiera Picra is chiefly commended by *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *Book* 2. *Hiſtor.* 68, and 69. and by others.

IV. *The Difference* is almoſt no other, than that it is only diſtinguiſhed in its degrees (*g*).

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns.* They are very ready to Vomit; and yet throw nothing up, except a little ſharp and phlegmatick Humor. In others the contrary happens, who vomit up, and eject by ſtool (*h*) immediately what before they had taken in by too much voracity and greedineſs: They are troubled with Raſpings and pain of the Heart.

(*g*) If it be with a Vomit it is called a *Kunorexia*, or Canine Appetite, but if it be without a Vomit, a *Bulimos*: which doth follow a ſwooning, if ſomething be not taken in time, as alſo a refrigeration of the extream parts.

(*h*) Neither doth the hunger, or deſire of Vomiting then ceaſe, but are imployed interchangeably in vomiting and devouring, as Dogs or Wolves lying upon Carkaſſes.

VI. *The*

VI. *The Prognostick signs.* Sometimes they are made fat (*i*), for none but the thinner part of the Chyle goes to the Heart (by reason of the Vomiting) and there it is turned into blood; but this is a very servile and costly evil; for they are compelled in the night, though it be Winter time, to rise twice or thrice, and so get cold. The end of some of them is a Dropsie, or Consumption.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* The acid Humor is to be temperated (*l*), and the matter which offends in quantity, to

(*i*) And then a *Bulimos*, but not a *Kunorexia* afflicts them; and then they are plethorick. But if they do throw back whatever they take in, scarce any of the nourishment goes to the Heart, because they vomit the food up raw and not concocted, and are lean, and then they fall into a Cachexy, lientery, leanness, and other deadly diseases.

(*l*) By pure Wine, in which the yolk of an Egg is dissolved, and the Waters of Life called; amongst which the stomachick Spirt of *Mynsicht*, in his *Armament. med. Chim.* p. 281. to be corrected with Corals, Margarites, Crabs-eyes, Harts-horn, Mastich, Amber, Bole, the stone Hæmatitis: Its sharpness is to be allayed with sweet, fat, and oily Medicines, and the use of sharp things to be forbidden.

be

be evacuated (*m*) by Medicines which they call Looſning.

VIII. *The Cure.* All fat, and moderately temperate Medicines do good, as alſo thoſe which purge gently; I neither approve of Vomiting nor Blood-letting. The chief cure is by Diet, of which conſult Authors. Some Narcoticks (but not unleſs they be gentle) do good (*n*).

(*m*) Rightly doth the famous *Fr. de le Boe Sylvius, prax. Book* 1. *cap.* 2. *Sect.* 26. *p.* 20. admoniſh, ſaying; 'I preſcribe no purging Medicine in the Exceſſive Appetite, becauſe I know none which do gently bring forth ſharp Humors. And I am moreover taught, by manifold Experience, that ſharp Humors are irritated, but not without great pains, and greater hurt than good purged out; and chiefly by Phyſitians, that are little concern'd for the pain and trouble of their Patients; or by the Unlearned; or at leaſtwiſe, by ſuch as are ignorant of this matter.

(*n*) Old Treacle, the Diaſcordium of *Fracaſtorius* with Cinnamon-water is convenient: Ambergreaſe taken to five or ſix grains, with a rare boiled Egg, is greatly commended by *Riverius*. Sage-Wine alſo is much commended as a Specifick, by *Sennertus*; alſo the Eſſence of Bawm, tincture of Cinnamon, diſtilled oyl of Mace, Juniper-berries, &c.

IX. *Observation.* A certain eminent Man, and my very good Friend, did very much complain of this disease; I prescrib'd a convenient Diet, and I bad him drink Rotterdam-Ale, and a little Wine, to which he was accustomed. I used no other Medicine than the syrup of Succory, with Rhubarb, and syrup Diacnicu, which he took every day; and now he lives sparingly and soberly (*o*).

(*o*) A Young man of more than five and twenty years of Age, having a double Quartan intermittent, fell into a great Appetite to Meat; yet he did not vomit up what he took first, and therefore he was troubled with a *Boulimos*; but afterwards he greedily devoured nothing but unripe things, raw, sowr Apples, Pears, &c. upon which he vomited presently, and whatever afterwards was given him he vomited it up presently; from whence that double Quartan was worse every day, and chiefly in respect of the coldness, chilness, and shaking of the parts of the Body. I foretold them it would be a long Ague (as it happened, for he was not rid of it the following year) wherefore the following things were prescrib'd:

Take of Diaphoretick Antimony, Red-Coral prepared, Crabs-eye, Cinnamon, of each a drachm, Diascordium of *Fracastorius* half an ounce, oyl of Mint distilled eight drops, syrup of Wormwood, a mu-

much as is ſufficient; mix them, and make an Electuary. Of which he took three times a day, the quantity of a Nutmeg. In the mean time, he took continually with Sack, of the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack (mixt with an Aromatick ſpirit, and joyn'd by a gentle cohobation) eight drops; and at length he was cured with an imminution, but not a ſublation of his Ague.

Two Infants, from a continual Feavor (ſharp things being too much uſed) fell into too great an Appetite to meat, and unleſs they had food in time, they ſwounded away; to whom we preſcrib'd the following Powder:

Take of Red-Coral prepared, Diaphoretick Antimony, Cinnamon, of each one ſcruple, white Sugar two drachms; make it a powder to be divided into eight Doſes, they took it with a roſted Apple, and afterwards they uſed nothing but Sack, with the yolk of an Egg, Cinnamon, and Sugar; with which they were alſo cured.

CHAP. II.

Of Vomiting.

I. *Vomiting* is, a preternatural motion of the Stomack (*a*).

II. *The part affected* is, almoſt alwaies the Stomach: ſometimes the Liver inflamed by conſent; ſometimes the Diaphragma; ſometimes the Pancreas, which I, being an Anatomiſt, hath moſt exactly obſerved (*b*).

(*a*) Or its periſtaltick motion from the lower part upward inverſed. Others do define it by, A ſenſible caſting up by the Mouth, with a force, the matter contained in the Stomach. For the moſt part Authors do joyn together Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting; becauſe they think them to differ only in degrees, and do define Nauſeouſneſs by a vain deſire to vomit, with a pain about the Heart-ſtrings, and a ſpitting out a thin clear Humor.

(*b*) Sometimes likewiſe the Kidneys being inflamed cauſeth a Nauſeouſneſs, and a vomiting of cholerick, Phlegmatick Humors; as alſo a wound on the Head, either by a blow or fall, may be the part primarily affected.

III. *The*

III. *The Cauſes* here are very different, and requires (*c*) a Phyſitian of a moſt exact Judgment; oftentimes the tough Phlegme ſticking (*d*) to the wrinckles of the Stomach; ſometimes Choller (*e*), and ſometimes the Pancreatick juyce does offend. The wrinckles, or folds, are often too looſe, they do not ſhut the orifice of the Stomach; ſometimes they are excoriated. The Pancreas ſometimes is ſwell'd, yea the Stomach it ſelf, though moſt rarely; ſometimes

(*c*) The Stomach ſometimes is inflamed, and excoriated, and then a Vomiting is cauſed by the taking-in any meat: ſo alſo nouriſhments offending in quantity or quality, as alſo poyſons, ſharp things may cauſe a Vomiting. See the Famous D. *G. Fab. Hildan. Obſerv.* 20. *Cent.* III.

(*d*) And they do not Vomit, unleſs with undigeſted Meat. Nauſeouſneſs without food do very much trouble, as *John Johnſton* thinks, *prax. Book* x. *Article* ix. *p.*506.

(*e*) Chiefly volatile, and the ill making of the *Porus Cholodochus*; when (to wit) it is not implanted in the Duodenum, but the Stomach; from whence they are called *Piorocholiæva.*

the Liver or Diaphragma (*f*) is inflamed.

(*f*) Or the Kidneys, or Guts, &c. Worms and ſharp Catarrhs, inaſmuch as they gnaw and bite, and do ſometimes cauſe a Vomit (for which cauſe ſee the famous *G. F. Hildan*'s *Chyrurgery*, *Cent.* iv. *Obſerv.* 32. where he ſpeaks of a wonderful Vomiting by Catarrh, which continued above thirty years, *p.* 312, and 313. and his Advice preſcrib'd for that purpoſe, *p.* 314, 315, and 316.) as alſo, ſtinking ſmells and taſtes, frightful ſights, vehement motions, turning round; and chiefly ſailing in the Sea, becauſe the Body is troubled; as *Hippocrates*, *Aphor.* 14. *Sect.* iv. doth approve, as alſo a compreſſion about the upper part of the Belly; and ſo the famous Author hath obſerved, that the Cartilage in the ſhape of a ſword, being too looſe or bent in, and ſo lying upon the Stomach, hath been the cauſe of Vomiting; as he himſelf witneſſeth in his *Practical Anatomy*, *chap.* iv. *lib.* 1. *p.* 20. The Signs and Cure of this we ſhall immediately give you out of the Author: as alſo Stones in the Stomach it ſelf cauſe a Vomiting. Such an Obſervation *Horſerus* hath delivered in his *Hercules Medic. p.* 137. *Book* 3. alſo *G. F. Hildanus* takes notice, That a Vomiting ſometimes is cauſed by an obſtruction of the Pylorus, *Obſerv.* 34. *Centur.* vi. *p.* 541, and 542. and there he treats of the Cure. See alſo *John Schenkius*, *Obſerv. Med. Book* 3. *Obſerv.* 53. and what follows.

IV. The

IV. *The Differences.* Vomiting is, either Idiopathick (*g*), or Sympathetick; cauſed by a Diſeaſe, or by Outward cauſes, Critical (*h*), or Symptomatical.

(*g*) Idiopathick, as for Examples ſake, by an Impoſthume in the Stomach it ſelf; Sympathetick, as by an inflammation of the Diaphragma, Liver, &c. cauſed by a diſeaſe, as from the ſtone of the Kidneys, Ileos, &c. Or by outward Cauſes, as by a ſtroak, fall, &c. you may diſcern. So alſo if a Vomiting be cauſed by the Stomachs peculiar fault, there is a loathing of Meats, gravity, tenſion, and a puffing-up of the Region of the Stomach, a ſlow and hard concoction, ſharp raſpings, &c.

(*h*) If after the Vomiting eaſe doth follow, it is Critical; but if greater anxiety, &c. it is Symptomatical; and is either bloody, or malignant, or ſcorbutical, &c. in a Scorbutical Vomiting, hot and ſharp things do very much hurt, and increaſeth the diſeaſe; on the contrary, ſuch things do beſt agree which do allay the ſharpneſs and heat. In a Scorbutick Vomit Goats-milk is much commended, with the juyce of Creſſes and Scurvy-graſs.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns* are apparent (*i*). The ſigns of the Cauſes are to be ſought for in Authors, or in the Diſeaſes above, or underneath deſcribed. I add only theſe things, That an Excoriation, or Ulcer, hath alwaies the Hick-cough accompanying them; the ſame alſo is if the Liver be inflam'd; the looſe ſolds doth deject the Appetite; and the Stomach being thereby colder deſires hotter things: Choller betrayes it ſelf by its bitterneſs, the Pancreatick juyce by its ſharpneſs (*l*).

(*i*) The ſigns of the Cauſes are manifeſt, out of the Annotations about the concluding part of *Chap.* viij. as alſo out of this fifth *Section*, and by what is to be ſaid about it.

(*l*) And ſo of the other Excretions; but if the Cauſe flow'd from other parts, then there would be ſome ſigns of the p rt commanding.

About the third *Section*, and the ninth *Chapter*, we made mention of the too great laxity of the enſiform Cartilage, whoſe Cure and Signs the Famous Author in the aforecited place doth thus propound: 'The Enſiform 'Cartilage (ſaies he) is often looſened by the hurt 'of certain Moiſtures, as 'it is bended in, and lying 'upon the Stomach cauſeth an inappetency to 'meat, and a vomiting of 'whatever is taken, by 'which the Stomach is not 'only made painful, but 'alſo the whole Body de-'caies; which Anatomiſts

'can

'can perceive, and cure 'within a few hours, 'whereas otherwiſe the 'miſerable ſick languiſh 'many years, and by lan-'guiſhing do conſume. If a falſe Cupping-glaſs (without flame) with a large Orifice be applied to the Skin where the Cartilage is, and hath drawn ſo long that the Patient can hardly breath, then take away ſuddenly the Cupping-glaſs; and if the enſiform Cartilage be not reſtored by the firſt application, let the applications be reiterated two or three times, and the place being anointed with the oyl of Myrtils or Roſes, lay on the following Plaiſter for ſome daies:

Take of the Roots of Biſtort, Cypreſs-nuts, of each one drachm, Maſtich, Frankinſence, of each half a drachm, Pomgranate-flowers one ſcruple, oyl of Nuts ſtrained, a drachm and half, Ship-pitch and Turpentine as much as is ſufficient; mix them, and make a Plaiſter according to Art.

VI. *A Critical Vomit* is good (*m*), as alſo that which comes by repletion;

(*m*) As is evident out of *Hippocrates*, *Aphor.* 15. *Sect.* vi. 'They who are 'troubled with a long 'Flux (ſtrong, as in his firſt Book *De morb. Text.* vi. he affirms) of the Belly, a Vomiting ſuper-'vening cures the Looſ-'neſs: Which *C. Celſus* confirms, *Book.* 2. *chap.* 8. *p.* 69. ſaying, 'A Vomi-'ting ſtops long dejecti-'ons: Pains of the Shoulders, which reaches to the blade or hand, are cured by a vomiting of black-Choller.

a Symp-

a Symptomatical Vomit is alwaies ill (*n*), especially that which is caused by an inflammation of the neighbouring parts, Poysons, Excoriation, or Ulcer (*o*).

(*n*) *Hippocrates*, *lib. prænot. Text.* xii. in the end, *p.* 458. saith, 'A 'black and blew Vomiting 'signifies sudden death, 'especially if it were stinking; and all putrid and 'stinking smells in all Vomitings are evil: That 'Vomiting is most profitable which is very much 'mixt with Choller and 'Phlegm, and very thick, 'nor much. And in the third *Aphorism*, *Sect.* vii. 'The Hick-cough, or redness of the Eyes, caused 'by Vomiting, is evil. And so *C. Celsus* testifies, in his *second Book*, *chap.* 4. *p.* 51.

(*o*) The differences of good and bad Vomiting, see in *Hippocrates*, *Coac. prænot. Tit.* 4. to the end almost, *p.*578, and 579.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* A Critical Vomiting is not to be stayed, a Symptomatical as soon as may be: The tough Phlegm is to be cut, the rest of the Humors to be evacuated, and that gently (*p*).

(*p*) All things being considered (which were said in the fourth Paragraph, and in our Annotations about it) the Curative Indications are manifest; to wit, That the sharp Humors are to be tempe-

temperated, Catarrhs to be ſtopt, and Humors (being temperated) to be evacuated; who ſees not?

VIII. *The Cure* (*q*). Purging and Medicines that draw back; as Clyſters, Suppoſitors, Rubbings of the joynts, and Heatings, are convenient in exceſſive Vomiting. Topicks are to be applied to the Stomach it ſelf. Blood-letting in an Inflammation of any part is neceſſary; otherwiſe it hurts.

(*q*) I ſhould rather uſe alterating Medicines firſt, for the Stomach is eaſily irritated by Purges, and ſo incited to a ſelf-contraction and expulſion. After a ſufficient alteration of Humors, gentle purging Medicines, commonly called, Looſening Medicines, are to be uſed.

Obſerve, That in all preternatural Vomitings it is chiefly to be taken care, leſt the Belly be bound; but that every other day at the leaſt, a Dejection is to be procured, either by Art, or by Nature.

Stoma-

Stomachick Medicines.

The Roots of Galanga, ſweet-Garden-Flag, China, Zedoary, Succory; the Leaves of Wormwood, Calamint, Laurel, Marjoram, Bawm, Mint (*r*), Sage, Sorrel, Purſlane, Dandelyon; the Flowers of Roſes, Pomgranates; ſeeds of Dill, Annis, Fennel, Cummin, Loveage, Cardamom, Coriander, Citron; the four greater and leſſer Cold Seeds, Cloves, Cinnamon, Pepper, Ginger (*s*); the wood Guaiacum, Saſſafras, Aloes, all ſorts of Wines and Spirits, and Vinegars made of them; the Anhaltine-water, the Imperial-water of *Quercetan*, of *Sennertus*, the Elixir (*t*) of *Citrons*, the Aqua-vitæ of *Matthiolus*; of Annis,

(*r*) It is chiefly commended by *Hippocrates*, againſt Vomiting, *Book* 11. *De dieta*, *Text.* xxvi. *p.* 226.

(*s*) Alſo Nutmeg, Orange-pills, Citron-pill, &c.

(*t*) As alſo the Elixir proprietatis of *Paracelſus*, and *Mynſicht*'s Elixir of Vitriol, in his *Armam. Med. Chym. p.* 271.

&c.

&c. ſyrup of Cinnamom (*u*), Rob. of Barberries and Gooſeberries; the pulp of Quinces, the diſtilled oyl of Mint (*x*), Marjoram, Roſemary, Amber, the Conſerves of Mint, red-Roſes, the Stomachick Antidote of *Quercetan*, Diaſcordium, ſalt of Wormwood, Tartar vitriolated, Species Aromaticum Roſat. Diatrion Pipereon, Diarrhodon, the Aloephangine Maſtich, *Avicen*'s Aſſaireth, and Cohia Pills.

(*u*) The Water, and Oyl of the ſame; alſo the ſyrup of Corals, of Myrtles, the confection of Jacinths, Old Treacle, Laudanum Opiatum, Maſtich, and his Spirit and Oyl, alſo Myrrhe, &c.

(*x*) It is moſtly commended by *Putmannus*, in his *Enchyridion*, *chap.* xi. *p.* 24. and he doth aſſert, that almoſt all the diſeaſes of the Stomach have been cured by this means. The diſtilled Oyl of Mace is alſo convenient; as alſo the Peruvian Balſom, made in the form of Pills, with Cinnamon and Sugar powdered, taken in a rare Egge.

Forms

Forms of Purging Medicines in a thick Phlegm (y).

Take of rozin of Agarick four grains, Catholick Extract twelve grains, Tartar vitriolated three grains, oyl of Roſemary two drops; mix them, and make four Pills to be gilded.

(y) The Famous *L. Riverius*, in the moſt vehement Vomiting, gives two ſcruples and a half of the maſs of Pills of Cochia, with three grains of Laudanum Opiatum. 'The 'Vomiting (ſaies he) will 'be ſtayed, and within 'five hours the purgation 'will work by Stool; there 'is a great quantity of the 'purgers becauſe they are 'reſtrained by the Lau-'danum, and therefore it 'is to be mixed with Di-'grydiate, or Colocynthi-'ate Medicines, *Book* ix. *chap.* vii. *p.* 414, and 415. But rather firſt of all a Medicine reſtoring the tone of the Stomach, cutting the tough phlegm, and diſcuſſing Winds, as alſo allaying the ſharpneſs of Humors, ought to be preſcrib'd, as the following mixture, or the like, to be taken by ſpoonfuls.

Take of Mint-water two ounces and half, ſpirit of Maſtich one drachm, tincture of Cinnamon two drachms, confection of Jacinths one drachm, Laudanum Opiatum 2 grains, ſyrup of Mint, of Myrtles, of each three drachms; mix them.

To ſtop a Vomiting preſently, ſome do preſcribe the following Bolus.

Take of conſerves of Mint one drachm, the beſt Trea-

Treacle two ſcruples, Cinnamon powdered half a ſcruple, the *Peruvian* Balſom two drops; mix them and make a Bolus.

Or

Take of ſalt of Wormwood one ſcruple, Tartar vitriolated ſix grains, the Alhandel Troches one grain, white Sugar two ſcruples; mix them, and make a powder.

In inflammations and ſharpneſs of Humors.

Take of the juyce of Dandelyon, the ſyrup of Succory with Rhubarb, Looſening ſyrup of Roſes with Senna, of each an ounce, Cremor Tartar one ſcruple, Borrage-water as much as is ſufficient; mix them, and make a Draught.

Or,

Take Calabrine Manna an ounce and half, Cremor Tartar half a drachm; mix them, and let them be diſſolved in Broath or Ale, warm.

Forms

Forms of preparing Medicines in thick Phlegm.

Take of Salt-Armoniack one ſcruple, of Carduus Benedictus half a ſcruple, Tartar vitriolated five grains; mix them, and make a powder.

Or,

Take of the ſweet-Spirit of Salt half an ounce; let it be in a Glaſs, and let the Patient uſe eight or ten drops in his accuſtomed Drink, as often as he drinks.

In an Excoriation of the inward Tunicle of the Stomach, or inflammations of the parts, or Hick-cough (z).

Take of the ſeeds of Flea-bane, of Quinces, Gum Tragacanth diſſolv'd in Roſe-water, of each half an ounce, ſyrup of Violets, the ſimple Looſening ſyrup of Roſes, of each an ounce; mix them, and make a Lohoch.

(z) In a bloody Vomiting, cauſed by blood proceeding from the Veſſels of the Stomach or Guts, broken or eaten through, the mixture deſcrib'd in the *Third Book*, *Chap.* 1. *Of the Pleuriſie*, p. 77.

p. 77. to which may be added eight grains of Camphire; and you will admire its effect: but if there be fear of coagulated Blood, in the ſtead of the flowers of Pomgranates may be added, Crabs-eyes, Antimonium Diaphoreticum, of each halt a drachm.

In the Extremity of pain.

Take ſpecies Aromat. Roſat. eight grains, Laudanum Opiatum one grain; mix them, and make a powder: Let it be given twice a day in Broath. The Vulgar Emulſions are very convenient here.

Topick Medicines (*a*).

Take of ſpecies Aromat. Roſat. choice Maſtich, oyl of Nuts ſtrained, of each one drachm, diſtilled oyl of Mace, of Citrons, of each half a ſcruple, the Gum Caranna as much as is ſufficient; mix them and make a Plaiſter according to Art, to be laid to the Stomach.

(*a*) Amongſt Topicks, the Plaiſter alſo of a Cruſt of Bread is commended; the oyl of Maſtich, Myrtles, Mint, &c. alſo the Plaiſter of the Famous Author, deſcrib'd *p.* 128. Alſo:

Take of powder of Mint, of red-Roſes, of

each an ounce, Maſtich a drachm, Nutmegs in number three, Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, of each two drachms, ſharp-Leaven ſix ounces: with a ſufficient quantity of Vinegar make a Plaiſter.

Or,

Take of oyl of Mint half a drachm, diſtilled oyl of Caruus one ſcruple, oyl of Nuts ſtrained two drachms; mix them.

Let the Stomach be anointed with theſe Oyls twice a day.

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. *David de Porter*, a Merchant and an Eminent man, about fifty years of Age, took in the ſtead of Balſom of Sulphur, oyl of Vitriol; by which his Oeſophagus and Stomach being excoriated with its orifice, was the cauſe that he was troubled night and day with a troubleſome Hick-cough; yet he was moſt perfectly cured with the above-named altering and purging Medicines. He was very well alſo after this mixture:

Take of the juyce of the greater Houſe-leek depurated an ounce, Roſe-water, and Plantain-water, of each two ounces, the yolks of Eggs in number one, ſyrup of Purſlane an ounce, Laudanum

num Opiatum two grains; mix them. Let him drink it by ſpoonfuls.

2. A certain Taylor, in a place called *Kings-Court*, could keep in no Meats or Drinks he took, but did continually vomit up Phlegm, or a certain thick water. I uſed, by reaſon of the violence of the Diſeaſe, and the urging neceſſity, all kind of Medicines, as well inward as outward; but with no ſucceſs, for within a ſhort time after he died. His Body being opened I found the whole Pancreas corrupted, yea ſphacelated (*b*).

(*b*) A Man of about two and forty years of Age, Phlegmatick, was troubled above twenty years; ſometimes with loſs of Appetite, ſometimes with pain of his Heart-ſtrings, and ſometimes with a Vomiting up all he took, but eſpecially after a draught of cold Ale. He uſed many Remedies, but not with a ruſtraneous event, but with greater detriment; for every time he was more ready to vomit by the miſchief of Medicines, ſo that he could ſcarce keep in any thing he took. I (being called to the Cure) preſcrib'd the following things: All cold and raw things being forbidden.

Take of Mint-water two ounces, Fennel-water an ounce, the Water of Life of *Matthiolus* half an ounce, tincture of Cinna-

mon two drachms, ſpirit of Maſtich one drachm, Diaſcordium of *Fracaſtorius* one drachm and half, oyl of Mint diſtilled ſix drops, Laudanum Opiatum three grains, ſyrup of Mint an ounce; mix them. He took often of this a ſpoonful or two.

Every Evening he uſed one of the following Lozenges.

Take of Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromat. Roſat. of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Orange-pill, of each one drachm, Laudanum Opiatum five grains, white Sugar four ounces; with a ſufficient quantity of Cinnamon-water; make them Lozenges according to Art, in number 16. After a ſufficient alteration of the offending Humors, a Purge was preſcribed with the following Pills.

Take of the Catholick Extract one ſcruple, diſtilled oyl of Mint three drops; mix them, and make Pills in number five, to be ſprinkled with the powder of Cinnamon. With which Medicines he was very much better, and was almoſt cured afterward, having uſed only the following Phyſical Wine, he was perfectly cured.

Take of the root of Galanga, Angelica, Zedoary, of each two drachms, Mint-leaves criſped, the beſt Marjoram, Mountain Calamint, of each one handful, Annis-ſeeds, Cinnamon, of each two drachms, Orange-pill, Cardamons, Nutmegs, each one drachm; being cut, and groſsly bruiſed, let them be put into a Bag, to which in a Glaſs, Stoning, or any other ſolid Veſſel, pour four pints of French wine. After a due in-

fuſi-

fuſion and extraction, he took three times a day three ounces of it, adding to it eight drops of the Elixir proprietatis of *Paracelſus*.

The Siſter of the above-mentioned Perſon, being a Maid of about eighteen years of Age, ſometimes vomited Corrupted matter, with a great anxiety and pain about the Heart-ſtrings; ſhe was alwaies troubled with a Nauſeouſneſs, yea, ſometimes with the Hick-cough; her Menſtruums were ſtop'd for above three months before; from whence being lean, becauſe ſhe took little or no nourithment, and moſt commonly vomited up what ſhe took. I, being called, judged it to be an Ulcer in the Stomach; and we gave her the following mixture.

Take of Mint-water two ounces, Cinnamon-water five drachms, Diaphoretick Antimony, Crabs-eye, of each one ſcruple, Vinegar diſtilled three drachms, tincture of the flowers of Saint John's-wort, evaporated to the thickneſs of a more liquid Syrup, half a drachm, Dragon's-blood half a ſcruple, Laudanum Opiatum three grains, ſyrup of Comfry of *Fernelius* an ounce; mix them. She uſed often a ſpoonful or two of this warmed mixture.

Let the Paſſions of the Mind and Body be ſhun'd. Three times a day alſo, ſhe uſed, with the ſyrup of Comfry of *Fernelius*, and confection of Jacinths a drachm, five drops of the following Balſom.

Take of the Balſom of Sulphur with Anniſeeds, the *Peruvian* Balſom, of each one ſcruple, tincture of the flowers of St. John's-Wort, evaporated to the thickneſs of a more liquid ſyrup, half a drachm; mix them.

She uſed alſo twice or thrice, toward the latter end of her diſtemper, a gentle Purge, and within a month ſhe was perfectly cured.

CHAP. III.

Of the Scurvy and Hypochondriack Affection, commonly called Hyſterical.

I. THE *Scurvy* is, a bad Nutrition(*a*) of the whole Body, whoſe Mother is the Hypochondriack affection.

(*a*) Some do define it by a Cacochymy, or a more ſalt and crude Blood: Others by a Cachexy, cauſed peculiarly by a Melancholick Humor corrupted (as they prove by its contagion) with a weakneſs of Ankles, ſpots, looſneſs, redneſs, and ſwelling of the Gums, Teeth wanting, and other ſymptoms.

II. *The*

II. *The Part affected* is, not the Spleen, yea, nor properly (though it be drawn by conſent) the Liver; but the Stomach, and the round glandules of the Meſentery and Pancreas.

III. *The Cauſe* is, Phlegm, or a thick water obſtructing the Stomach, and the even-now-mentioned Glandules, alſo the Pancreatick juyce (*b*), from whence the Chyle is every way depraved.

(*b*) And indeed, being made ſharper, and ſowr: add alſo a ſharper or thicker Choller, as alſo a ſalter Spittle continually ſwallowed down. That the ſharpneſs of Humors do offend, is evident by the corroſion of the Gums, dilution of the Blood, Hæmorrhage, appearing of Spots, gnawing and wringing pains; yea, ſome have obſerved, That there have flowed out ſo ſharp a ſerum from the Noſtrils of Scorbutick perſons, that clothes died in it have been gnawn: What alſo the ſix, called Non-natural things, do, let the Judicious judge.

IV. *The Differences* (*c*). There are indeed many differences of the Scurvy, according to Authors, of which, the chief is, that they call one Hot, the other Cold: But indeed, they all proceed from one cauſe, to wit, a thick Lym-

(*c*) They are taken from its manner of beginning, or from the time of invaſion, or from the ſymptoms.

From the manner of generation or beginning, it is either connate or hæreditary, or communicated by contagion, &c. or acquired by a peculiar fault, and Diet.

From the time of invaſion; it is either new, and then of eaſier cure, or inveterate, and then of a more difficult cure, becauſe then it hath taken deep rooting.

From the Symptoms; from whence one Scurvy is with a Gangrene, Exulcerations, Dropſie, Atrophy, Flux, wandering Gout, baſtard Pleuriſie, pain of the Head, Chollick, diverſe pains of the Belly, Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſion, contraction of the Members, Numneſs, Palſey, Apoplexy, &c. Another, not with any of the aforeſaid ſymptoms.

pha (*d*)

pha (*d*); by reaſon of which, none but the more ſerous part of the Chyle can paſs through the milky Glandules; from hence are ſo many Symptoms, according to the diverſity of temperaments and places: yet if any will add Choller; but of that likewiſe the thicker part; I will not contradict him.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns* are many, but I never ſaw them all concur in one and the ſame Body; Scorbutick Perſons do complain, ſometimes of a pricking, ſometimes a heavy pain of the Head, of a palpitation of the Heart, narrowneſs, puffing of the

(*d*) From whence are divers obſtructions, ſtagnations of Humors, and the Humors are made ſharp by ſtagnation, the Animal ſpirits flying away; for ſtagnating Waters do ſoon putrifie. The Famous D. *Severinus Lugalenus* deſcribes 49 ſeveral Symptoms, in his Tractate of the Scurvy, moſt worthy to be read.

Stomach

Stomach (*e*), tenſion of the Belly, chiefly in the Left-ſide; they cough, and think themſelves ſometimes choak'd;

(*e*) Chiefly after Meat, there is alſo a nauſeouſneſs, itching of the Mouth, eroſion of the Gums, with the effuſion of blood, and blackneſs of Teeth, with a want of ſome, the Breath is obſerved to be noyſome, yea ſometimes with a moſt foul ſtink, much ſpitting, crude and thin Urine, now thick and red, yea almoſt black (as we have twice obſerved) the Pulſe is alwaies unequal, and for the moſt part weak (I have obſerved it great and ſtrong, but yet unequal) ſometimes it emulates the Pleuritie, ſometimes the Chollick, ſometimes the true Palſie, and ſometimes the Gout (which is called the Scorbutick wandering Gout, which *Val. Andr. Mollenbrochius* hath deſcrib'd in a peculiar Tractate, very well worth reading.) There are alſo obſerved pains very troubleſome too to Scorbutical perſons, as thoſe of the Teeth, nape of the Neck, and other outward parts, but chiefly of the Thighs increaſing in the evening and in the night time; as alſo of the hands and feet, about the ankles and ſoles of the feet; unlimited pains of the ſides, for the moſt part heavy; malignant ulcers, and dry hard knobs, St. Anthony's-fire, Oedematous tumors, plentiful ſweats (the forerunners of an Atrophy) the Atrophy is a defect of ſtrength, as alſo drowzineſs, and a profound ſleeping; the Dropſie, &c.

ſtrated

they breath difficultly, Vomit, and are Feavorish; they would have their prostrated Appetite excited; they are troubled with the Hick-cough, Belchings, Winds, Convulsions. They tremble, their Joynts are weary, and sprinkled with red and blewish Spots (*f*). They are very Melancholy.

(*f*) And blew Spots: oftentimes these spots are diffused upon the whole Leg, that they appear as if they were but one black, foul spot, horrible to behold, with a swelling coming near to the Leprosie; as the Famous D. *S. Lugalenus*, *p.* 7. hath observed; in Women either the terms are wanting, or they turn to the white Flux.

Some think *Hippocrates* to have describ'd this Disease under the title of *Volvuli hæmatitis*; *Book de Intern. affect. Text.* xxxix. *p.*256. and *Text.* the xxxiv. *p.*239. 'The Belly (saith 'he) is puffed up, but 'afterwards the Spleen 'swells and is hard; sharp 'pains happen to the 'Spleen, the colour of it 'is changed and seemeth 'black, pale; like to the 'colour of the pill of a 'Pomgranate; the Ears 'stinks, and so do the 'Gums, being separated 'from the Teeth, Ulcers 'break out of the Legs 'as night Pustules, the 'Members are lean, and the Body bound.

VI. *The*

VI. *The Prognostick signs* (*g*). It is hardly cured; for it is a difficult Disease, yet it is cured every day. It is so familiar in these Countries, that there is no Disease almost but the Scurvy is joyned with it (*h*). A weak Pulse is

(*g*) The Scurvy is most rife in the Spring and Autumn; it is worse to Old people, as also to Adult persons, and Women with Child; most common to those that are negligent of their Diet; to Boys σομακὴ doth often happen, σκληπύρη more rarely. An inveterate and hæreditary Scurvy (infecting, and going through sometimes whole Families) is very hardly cured; but a late Scurvy, or what is gotten by contagion; by how much the more great the Symptoms are, it is so much the more hard to be cured. It is cured sometimes by a Looseness, or by the Hæmorrhoides, or by Urine: it sometimes degenerates into other diseases, to wit, the Dropsie, Atrophy, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Numness, Convulsion, Palsey, &c. sometimes also they do suddenly die; sometimes Feavors do precede and follow the Scurvy; sometimes burning, malignant Feavors, double-Tertians and Quartans; quartan-Agues do sometimes follow the Scurvy, and the Scurvy sometimes the quartan-Ague, or complicated with it, as the Famous D. *B. Brunerus* hath observed.

(*h*) Wherefore some Physitians do think, That Antiscorbuticks ought to be mixt with all Diseases in these Countries, and that thereby the sick are most successfully cured.

not

not so dangerous in this as in other Diseases; for Vapours alone, and Wine, causeth it. The most exact Diet is better than Medicines, without which they are incurable; they rarely are troubled with a Dysentery, for the most part with a Flux and Lientery, which are hard to be cured; and in a long continuance of time kills the sick; the Dropsie or Consumption follows them. Difficulty of breathing is not so dangerous an Evil as it is generally thought; for, as the palpitation of the Heart, it proceeds only from Vapours (*i*); I do not much value the Spots, unless they degenerate into Ulcers (*l*), or are swelled. Tumors of the Outward parts threatens the Palsey, and they proceed from the circulation of the Lympha impeded (*m*).

(*i*) By sharp Humors, and Winds.

(*l*) Which do sometimes attain to that malignity, that they abolish sence in the corrupted parts.

(*m*) Blewness in the Jaws is said, by D. *B. Brunero*, to be a deadly sign in the Scurvy. In persons that die of this disease, the Spots rise and fall again; and in some they break-out after their deaths; as the same Person hath observed; which is most of all to be noted in the time of the Plague.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Curative Indications.* There is leſs care to be had of the parts hurt, than of the humors offending; for they are more troubled than detained with theſe; the thick Humors are to be cut, and afterwards to be emptied out by reiterated courſes (*n*).

(*n*) The ſharp-ſowr, and ſaltiſh-humors, are to be altered by Specificks (already often commended) mixt with Antiſcorbuticks.

VIII. *The Cure.* Blood-letting does no good, the Hæmorrhoides ſometimes; which if they be ſuppreſs'd in thoſe who are accuſtomed to have them, they are to be opened: ſtrong Purges I have alwaies obſerv'd to be hurtful; milder Purges will ſerve in their due time, the Humors are to be prepared by cutting Medicines, amongſt which all volatile Salts are chief: ſometimes Glyſters are convenient (*o*).

(*o*) Diaphoreticks and Diureticks are moſt of all convenient.

Obſerve that no nouriſhment or Medicines (either altering Medicines, or purging, Specificks or generals) are to be given in the Scurvy, without ſpecifick Antiſcorbuticks mixt with them.

Antiſ-

Antiſcorbutick Medicines.

The roots of Radiſh, of wild Radiſh, the five opening Roots, roots of Butter-bur, Vipers-graſs (*p*), the leaves of Brook-lime, Water-creſſes, Trefoil, Scurvy-graſs, Sorrel, Golden-rod, Scordium, ſharp Oranges, Citrons, Juniper-berries, Gum Ammoniacum (*q*), Cremor, Tartar, prepared Steel, the Antiſcor-

(*p*) Alſo of Dandelyon, Zedoary, Angelica, Fearn, Polypody, Elicampana, the wood Guaiacum; ſeed of Muſtard, of Rocket, &c. Wall-Rue, Pepper-wort, to wit Arſmart; the leſſer Houſeleek, are alſo Specifically commended.

(*q*) Alſo the Gum Lacca, whoſe tincture is chiefly comended in the itching, ſwelling, and putrefaction of the Gums; alſo the tincture of the flowers of Columbines, of Tobacco, the Elixir proprietatis of *Paracelſus* (and according to the opinion of ſome men, not being bitter, or precipitating, but prepared by diſtillation) eſpecially, if inſtead of the ſpirit of Wine, the ſpirit of Scurvy-graſs be taken, and poured upon freſh leaves of Scurvy-graſs, and drawn off. Alſo the Eſſence of the Pine-tree, the tincture of Tartar with Antimony, the ſimple mixture, artificial Spaws, &c.

Lutick

butick (*r*) water of *Mynſicht*, the ſpirit of Scurvy-graſs prepared by him (*s*); the ſpirit of Salt rectified, the ſweet ſpirit of Salt, ſpirit of Sulphur, of Tartar, of Vitriol, of Urine, of Armoniack, the Antiſcorbutick Electuary of *Schroeder* (*t*).

(*r*) The Antiſcorbutick-water of *Doncrellius*.

(*s*) Without fermentation; for it is not convenient to draw a Spirit out of Antiſcorbuticks by fermentation, becauſe the volatile Salt flies away; yea ſome do obſerve, that the juyce of Scurvy-graſs, if it ſtands but a day and a night, loſeth its vertue.

(*t*) Deſcrib'd in his *Pharmacopœa*, *p.* 185, and 186.

Some do reject Milk, and all Milky things; others, being confident by Experience and Reaſon, do commend them; for they ſay, Milk tempers and moiſtens ſharpneſs, and is beſt taken two hours before meat; ſome drops of ſome ſpecifick Spirit, for Examples ſake, of Scurvy-graſs, Celandine, Radiſh, Salt-Armoniack, &c. being drop'd in.

Forms

Forms of Purging Medicines (u).

Take of the Extract of Rhubarb, the Catholick Extract, of each five grains, rozin of Jalap, of Agarick, of

(u) Some do mightily commend the Antiſcorbutick Pills of the moſt Learned D. *Timæus*, which are theſe.

Take of the Melanagoge-Pill of *Quercetan* a drachm and half, the Extract of the leaves of Senna half a drachm, rozin of Jalap one drachm and ſix grains, Tartar vitriolated thirteen grains, ſalt of Amber volatile one ſcruple, ſeeds of Creſſes, Scurvy-graſs, Muſtard, of each half a drachm; mix them, and with the Antiſcorbutick-water, or Elixir proprietatis of *Paracelſus* make it a maſs. The Doſe is from one ſcruple to half a drachm.

Alſo the following Phyſical Wine.

Take of Scurvy-graſs, Water-Creſſes, Wall-Rue, of each a handful, root of Radiſh, Polipody, of each two drachms, black Ellebore, Jalap, of each five drachms, leaves of choice Senna an ounce, the yellow part of the Orange-pill two drachms, Cinnamon choſen by biting of it, a drachm and half, crude Tartar three drachms; being cut, and groſsly bruiſed, let them be put in a Bag, and placed in a Stoning-Veſſel, and pour upon them four pints of French, or Rheniſh wine, and on the Morning drink a draught.

each four grains, ſalt Armoniack four grains, oyl of Amber one drop; mix them, and make five Pills to be gilded.

Or,

Take of Cremor Tartar, ſalt of Self-heal, of Wormwood, of each half a ſcruple, Tartar vitriolated, Diagryd. of each ſix grains; mix them, and make a powder.

Forms of preparing Medicines.

Take of Crabs-eyes prepared one drachm, Tartar vitriolated half a ſcruple, ſalt of Self-heal half a drachm, confection of Alkermes unfiniſh'd one drachm and half, white Sugar (*x*) two ounces; mix them, and make Troches according to Art.

(*x*) That Sugar, and all ſweet things, does hurt in the Scurvy, *Doncrellius* does abundantly prove in the Preface of the *Diſpenſatory*; and *Mollenbroccius*, in his Tractate of the *Scorbutick wandring-Gout.*

Or,

Or,

Take of the root of Radiſh three
achms, Fearn an ounce, leaves of
ook-lime, Water-creſſes, Scurvy-graſs,
each a pugil, Tamarinds an ounce,
eds of Smallage a drachm and half,
yl (y) them in Barley-water, or Rhe-
ſh wine; in four and twenty ounces
the Colature diſſolve ſyrup of the
ve opening-Roots two ounces, adding
ght drops of the ſpirit of Vitriol;
x them, and make an Apozeme.

The ſweet ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack,
d Scurvy-graſs, excels all other Me-
cines.

(y) Obſerve that Antorbutick Medicines
l not endure boyling,
ng their virtue doth
iſt in their Volatility,
ich doth exhale and
ay in boyling.

mongſt preparing Me-
ines, the following
wder is commended.

Take of Aloes, Myrrhe,
each a drachm and
, Saffron a drachm,
s of Scurvy-graſs,
Water-creſſes, of each two ſcruples; mix them, and make a Powder. But if any would have it, not only looſening, but alſo purging, let him add to this powder, rozin of Jalap, Diagridium, of each a ſcruple; mix them, and let it be divided into fourteen Doſes. Let a Doſe be taken in the Evening before Supper, with a convenient Vehicle, and

it will gently move to Stool.

Amongſt the external Topicks; as in the wandring-Gout, pains of the nape of the Neck, Thighs, Feet, about the Soals and Shin-bones, &c. the following Balſamick tincture is much commended.

Take of the ſpirit of Earth-worms five ounces, ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack half an ounce, ſpirit of Scurvy-graſs 2 drachms, in which diſſolve Venice-Sope two ounces, Camphire two drachms, Opium two ſcruples, Saffron one ſcruple; mix them, and let them digeſt for ſome daies and nights, afterwards filtre them, and keep it for uſe in a Glaſs very well ſtop'd. It may be applied to the part affected, with a Cloth firſt made hot.

A peculiar Cure of the ſeveral Symptoms, ſee in the Famous *Lugalenus*, in his Tractate of the Scurvy; of which, the chief thing is, that Antiſcorbuticks be mixt with the Specificks, appropriate to the part affected. For Examples ſake.

In a difficulty of Breathing. The ſpirit of Sal Armoniack, (which is alſo Specifically convenient in an Aſthma) with the tincture of Saffron and Scurvy-graſs, does ſpecifically help.

In the ſwelling, itching and putrefaction of the Gums, the following chiefly profit.

Take of the tincture of Gum Lacca half an ounce, flowers of Columbines a drachm, ſpirit of Scurvy-graſs 2 drachms, mix them, and with it waſh the Mouth and Gums.

In Spots: inwardly.

Take of the tincture of the flowers of Columbines, Arſmart, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon a drachm, ſpirit of Sal Armoniack half a drachm, mix them. The Dos

to one ſcruple, with Ale, Wine, &c.

In a pain of the Thighs, hands, and Feet, &c.

Take of Chamomel and Elder-flowers, leaves of Water-creſſes, or Brook-lime, of each a handful, Juniper-berries a handful and half; they being cut and groſsly bruiſed, let them be boiled in a ſufficient quantity of Whey, (the Veſſel ſhut) for a fomentation: the Cataplaſm being laid on warm.

In pains of the Belly.

Scorbutick-pains of the Belly are worſe than all Chollick-pains. Two Examples of the *Peritonæum* broke by theſe pains: ſee the Famous *Lugalenus*, *Tit.17. p.86.*

Take of the leaves of Scurvy-graſs, Henbane, flowers of Chamomel, Elder-flowers, of each half a handful, the tops of Wormwood a handful, roots of Elicampana, an ounce and half; Juniper-berries, Laurel-berries, of each five drachms; boil them according to Art in a ſufficient quantity of Whey, with the Veſſel very well ſhut. **Take** eight or ten ounces of the Colature, and add oyl of Scurvy-graſs, lenitive Electuary of Laurel-berries, of each five drachms, yolks of Eggs in number one; mix them, and make a Glyſter. Outwardly, a Cataplaſm, commended in a pain of the Thighs, is convenient, there being added Cummin-ſeed, Caruus-ſeed, of each three drachms. Inwardly, the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack, with the pills of Oranges infuſed, mixt with the ſpirit of Juniper-berries, or ſeed of Annis, and exhibited, is very convenient.

In the uncircumſcribed pains of the Sides. The ſame that were commended in pain of the Belly are convenient; as alſo this Liniment, hot bath'd in the Sides.

Take of oyl of Earth-worms, of Chamomel, Scurvy-graſs, of each three drachms; mix them for a Liniment.

G. Fab. Hildanus do chiefly commend the oyl of Scurvy-graſs, twice or thrice infuſed with Scurvy-graſs leaves, ſo that it be new.

In a pain of the Head. The following Liniment being applied to the Temples, do greatly help.

Take of the oyl of Henbane, of Poppey-ſtrained, of each one drachm, Chamomel one ſcruple, oyl of Dill diſtilled ſix drops; mix them. Inward Cephalicks mixt with Scorbuticks, are to be given together.

In the Gout. The Balſamick Tincture, deſcrib'd *p.* 150. does very much help. Inwardly, the Eſſence of the Pine-tree, and Wormwood, alſo the compound ſpirit following, of Worms, deſcrib'd by the famous *D. Mollenbroccius*, in his Tractate of the *Scorbutick wandring-Gout*, *chap.* 13. *p.* 140.

Take of the root of Angelica half an ounce, Orris an ounce and half, Hogs-fennel an ounce, the herbs of Penny-royal, Ground-pine, of each three handfuls, Sage two handfuls, Mother of Time a handful; Cowſlip-flowers, Chamomel, of each three handfuls, flowers of St. John's-wort, of Roſemary, Lavender, of each half a handful, ſhavings of the wood Saſſafras two ounces, Caſtor 2 drachms, Laurel-berries half an ounce. Theſe being cut and bruiſed, pour upon them the ſimple ſpirit of Earth-worms and diſtil it, and thou ſhalt have the compound ſpirit of Earth-worms. The Doſe is from thirty, to forty or fifty drops, in a convenient Vehicle. Obſerve, That out of the Worms, diſſolv'd in the Liquor by long

long fermentation and putrefaction: a volatile Salt is prepared of great virtue in the Gout.

The ſame things alſo are convenient [*In the Scorbutick-Palſey,*] as alſo this Liniment.

Take of the oyl of Earth-worms an ounce, oyl of Scurvy-graſs, of St. John's-wort, of each half an ounce, diſtilled oyl of Sage, Rue, Roſemary, of each five drops; mix them, and make a Liniment.

In a Convulſion and Contraction (which doth wonderfully invade the afflicted, that the ſtanders-by think the ſick bewitched:) Inwardly, the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack, poured upon Orange-pils, Sage, and Roſemary, is convenient. Outwardly, The oyntment of *Variola* (deſcrib'd in his Obſervations, and in the Famous *Sennertus* in his Book of *Feavors*) is chiefly commended, being mixt with the oyl of the flowers of St. John's-wort, and Scurvy-graſs, for the anointing of the Tendons.

In a Caro, and profound Sleepineſs, ſee in Book 1. Chap. 3. our obſervation of the *Lethargy*: But obſerve, that alwaies Antiſcorbutick ſpecificks are to be mix'd, or otherwiſe you labour in vain. The ſame is to be ſaid of other Medicines.

In the palpitation of the Heart, Swounding, Vomiting, too much Spitting, Flux (in which two laſt Symptoms, drying Medicines; as the decoction of the wood Guaiacum, prepared with Antiſcorbuticks, and mixt with the Eſſence of Wormwood, and ſpirit of Maſtich, are very convenient.) *Feavors* (and ſo the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack do doubly good; to wit in reſpect of the Feavor, and Scurvy) *Dropſie.*

In a St. Anthony's-fire. Beſide outward things Sudoriſicks are alſo to be exhibited; as the rob of Elder, the water, ſpirit, and flowers of Elder, Mineral Bezoar, the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack, of Scurvy-graſs, &c. (It is very dangerous in this diſeaſe, and therefore ought to be dealt warily with, leſt it degenerates into a malignant Ulcer.)

In Ulcers. Inwardly; Scorbuticks mixt with ſuch ſuch things as do allay the ſharpneſs of the humors, are convenient; but Outwardly, the oyntment of Diapompholigos, with the juyce of Brook-lime. The Famous *Sennertus*, in his *third Book, Part. 5. Sect. 2. chap. 7. p.* 285. witneſſeth, That a great Ulcer of the Thigh, ſpreading over the whole Leg almoſt, and deep to the Bone, was cured by Brook-lime alone, boyled in Ale. (Theſe Ulcers do eaſily degenerate into a Gangrene; eſpecially if the Ulcerated parts have little ſence; and they are very hardly cured, becauſe the ſharpneſs of the humors corrodes the parts.) Some do chiefly commend a decoction of Quick-lime, with Antiſcorbuticks, and applied; alſo the phlegm of Vitriol.

In hard Nodes.

Take of the Diaphoretick-plaiſter of *Mynſicht* (deſcribed in his *Armamentar. Med. Chym. p.* 509, and 510.) an ounce and half, roots of the greater Comfry, juyce of Brook-lime inſpiſſated, of the root of the leſſer Comfry, of each one drachm; let them be ſoftned with the diſtilled oyl of Dill; mix them, and make a Plaiſter.

In an Atrophy.

In this caſe, nothing more excellent can be given than Goats-Milk with ſome Antiſcorbutick-ſpirit firſt drop'd in.

IX. Of-

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. *Jonathan Syndorp*, a young Man of more than thirty years, could neither go about his Chamber, nor ſtand on his feet: He uſed this ſingle Medicine.

Take of the root of Radiſh three ounces, boyl it in Whey, and let two pints of the Colature be uſed. After the ſeventh day he gave me many thanks at my Houſe, for the pleaſant Cure.

2. A Rich Merchant, a Citizen, a godly perſon, ſeeing many blew Spots on his Arms and Legs, deſired my help, fearing ſome (I know not what) malignity; thoſe Spots were very high, yea near to Puſtules. He was perfectly cured within three weeks, with the ſpirit of Salt Armoniack: but he obſerved a moſt exact Diet (*z*).

(*z*) To add more Obſervations to theſe, were to add a Cole-wort twice boyled; becauſe in the fore-going Cures we have added here and there, our Obſervations of the Symptoms; but yet we ſhall add the following.

A certain Young man, Phlegmatick, and Melancholy, did chiefly complain of a heavineſs of his Body, weakneſs of the Thighs, as alſo a loſt Appetite; and after the taking of meats he complained of an anxiety, and pain of the Heart-ſtrings, and moreover rediſh Spots appeared

appeared in his Thighs, but ſoon vaniſhed; he had alſo a looſneſs of his Gums, and foulneſs of his Mouth. With the following few things he recovered, to wit, with taking fourteen drops of the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack four or five times a day in Wine, in which the roots of wild-Radiſh were firſt infus'd. The foulneſs of his Mouth was taken away by the following Powder, of which he took Morning and Evening a Doſe, with the aforeſaid Wine.

Take of Cinnamon, root of Florence Orris, Nutmegs, of each two ſcruples, Orange-pill one ſcruple, Lapis Prunellæ half a ſcruple, Sugar of Roſes half an ounce, diſtilled oyl of Mint, of Cloves, of each four drops; mix them, and make a powder to be divided into eight Doſes. For the looſneſs of his Gums he uſed the following Medicine.

Take of the root of Orris, of Florence, Gum Lacca, of each one drachm, Burnt Allom one ſcruple, make them into a fine Powder; to which mix Hony of Roſes an ounce, ſpirit of Salt as much as is ſufficient for a pleaſant ſharpneſs; mix them.

After the waſhing of his Mouth, he anointed his Gums with this very Medicine.

A certain ſucceſsful Practitioner, mixes with all his Medicines the following Antiſcorbutick ſpirit.

Take of Aſh-bark, the bark of the root of Tamariſk, of the root of baſtard Dittany, Capers, of each an ounce and half, Polypody of the Oak two ounces, wood or wild-Radiſh three ounces, the herbs Scurvy-graſs four handfuls, Brook-lime, Sorrel, Spleen-wort, of each three handfuls, Juniper-berries, Laurel-berries, of each ſix drachms, the tops of Centaury

taury the leſs four pugils, Goos-dung an ounce, ſeeds of Citron, Muſtard, Carduus Benedictus, of each half an ounce, Cloves, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each 3 drachms; being cut and bruiſed, let them be digeſted in a warm Sand, with eight pints of French-wine, and three pints of the common ſpirit of Wine, for the ſpace of three daies, afterwards let them be diſtilled from the ſand by an Alembick.

I have been longer on this Diſeaſe, becauſe it is ſo common in theſe Countries, that our Famous Author, *p.* 144. ſaith, That there is no Diſeaſe almoſt, but that there is ſomething of the Scurvy joyned with it. Therefore (Ingenious Reader) take theſe things in good part.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Dropſie.

1. THE *Dropſie* is, a preternatural collection of the more ſerous Lympha (*a*).

(*a*) Some do define it by a preternatural Tumor of the Body and its parts, cauſed by a collection of a wateriſh and ſerous Humor; or Wind.

See the accurate deſcription of this Diſeaſe in *Hippocrates*, *Book* iv. *De morbis*, *Text.* 33, and 34. *p.* 158. to the end of the Book.

II. *The*

II. *The Part affected* is, the Belly, and oftentimes the whole Body and all its parts.

III. *The neareſt Cauſe*, is, the more ſerous Lympha (*b*) which eating through its tender Veſſels, and ſo being extravaſated brings this diſeaſe upon the Sick. The *remote Cauſes* (*c*) are divers, as may be ſeen in Authors.

(*b*) And ſharper; for the more ſerous, in as much as it is Serous, do not erode but diſtend, and indeed, by two great a diſtention thoſe tender Veſſels are broken; there going before (in as much as I have obſerved) an obſtruction of the Glandules of the Lymphatick Veſſels; and ſo the Lympha flows out too copiouſly, and cauſe a Dropſie.

(*c*) Amongſt which, the too frequent uſe of the ſpirit of Wine, chiefly taken in the Mornings, is to be numbered; from whence for the moſt part, they are made Leuco-phlegmatick, and then Aſcitical; and this, I think, is done, in as much as the Spirit of Wine takes away hunger; by dulling the acid ferment of the Stomach, with its volatility and oylineſs, as is apparent by the flame which the Spirit of Wine is apt to take. The acid ferment being made ſo blunt and dull, the Meats cannot be rightly fermented and ſeparated one from another; from whence neceſſarily, a crude and corrupt Chyle is produc'd: add to this too, That theſe *Lernæan Heroes* being ſo dull'd in the Morning, with this Spirit of Death rather than Life, they deſire to eat nothing almoſt

almoſt, their ferment being dull'd and extinguiſhed, and ſo they divorce themſelves from *Ceres*: but, by reaſon of an Acrimonious-ſalt which is in Aduſt-wine (as is manifeſt by the following thirſt) they are vehemently thirſty; from whence, to take away that thirſty ſharpneſs, they are compelled to drink, and ſo, all the Afternoon, they do not celebrate the feaſts of *Ceres*, but of *Bacchus*: by which perhaps, the ferment left in the Stomach, is waſhed away continually by that exceſſive drinking, and ſo the Stomach is made more flaccid, and leſs fit for concoction: after that Crudities are increaſed, and no laudable Chyme is produced; and therefore, there can be no other but a crude, ſerous, phlegmatick, and in ſome other quality, a vitious blood generated, from whence the nouriſhing is hindered, obſtructions generated, &c, and ſo thoſe Heroes of *Bacchus*, are ſometimes ſent to *Charon*: From whence alſo the Dropſie, and Feavors hard to be cured do proceed.

IV. *The Differences.* It is very well divided by Authors into three kinds: 1. The *Aſcitis*; in which the whole Belly ſometimes, and the Feet alſo ſwell (*d*). 2. The *Tympanitis*; which is

(*d*) Alſo a ſwelling of the Scrotum, or skin of the Cods. Obſerve, that the ſwelling of the Feet is increaſed in the Evening, and after a ſtirring of the Body: and the other parts of the Body wax lean, and conſume.

flatuous

flatuous (*e*); and, 3. An *Aſarca*, when the whole Body ſwells.

(*e*) The Tympany is called by *Hippocrates*, the *dry Dropſie*, as in *Sect.* iv. *Aph.* 11. 'They (ſaies he) 'who have pains and tor-'ments about the Navel, 'and Loyns; which can-'not be eaſed by Medicines, 'or otherwiſe, are fallen 'into a *dry Dropſie*. It is to be obſerved, That wind only contained in the Belly, is not the cauſe of the Tympany, but for the moſt part is mixt with water; To which add what *Plater* hath obſerved, 'Wind '(diſtending the Belly like 'a Drum) is not alwaies 'contained in the Belly, 'but ſometimes in the 'Guts only.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns.* Either the Belly, or Feet, or Face (which is then pale) or the whole Body ſwells (*f*). The ſwelling of the Belly in Women, is to be accurately diſtinguiſh'd, and examin'd.

(*f*) The Diagnoſtick ſigns of an *Aſcitis*, are, ſwelling of the Belly (heavy with Water) Feet, and for the moſt part of the Scrotum, a ſound of Waers rumbling and flowing, when the ſick turns from one ſide on the other, little, and thick Urine, being ſometimes red, a great Thirſt, a dry Cough, and at length a difficulty of Breathing, an extenuation and conſumption of the other parts of the Body, and a Feavor.

The Diagnoſtick Signs of a *Tympany*, are, the Belly being ſmote ſounds like a Drum, the ſick lying with his Face upwards, his Belly

Belly appears diſtended, and remains hard, neither turning from one ſide to the other doth he obſerve the noiſe of the Water flowing; nor is his Face ſo altered from its natural appearance, as in the other two kinds of Dropſies: there is alſo a greater puffing-up of the Belly, but lighter; pains of Navil and Loyns do precede, as it is manifeſt out of *Hippocrates*, *Sect.* iv. *Aph.* 11. Belchings, and breakings of Wind do often happen, as alſo Roarings in the Bowels. It is to be diſtinguiſhed from a diſtention of the Breaſt, after wounds, which takes up the Breaſt, Back, Loyns, Scrotum, Arms, Neck, yea ſometimes the whole Body; which I have once obſerv'd in a Brute, after a wound made on the Breaſt.

But, the Diagnoſtick Signs of the *Aneſarca*, are; The whole Body being, as it were, enervated, languiſheth and ſwells, the print of the finger preſs'd on the Body remains ſome time; reſpiration is alwaies difficult, but chiefly after eating; their Fleſh is like that of Dead people, for they are ſoft and looſe, and pale; their Urine is thin and white, and there is a continual Feavor (inaſmuch as I could obſerve) preſent with a weak and unequal Pulſe.

VI. *The Prognoſtick* (g) *ſigns.* It is eaſily cured in the beginning, and as eaſily returns, a Diet not being obſerved; Evil habits of Body are ſeldome reduc'd to

(g) The Famous *Old Man* have the following Prognoſticks, as in *Book* vii. *Popular. titul.* xiii. *p.* 388, and 389. as alſo in his *Coac. prænot. tit.* 451.

The

'The Dropſie (ſaith he) 'which ſupervenes a burn-'ing Feavor, is evil. Which thing *C. Celſus*, *Book* 2. *chap.* 8. *p.* 71. and *Aphor.* 55. *Sect.* vii. 'In 'whom (ſaies he) the Li-'ver ſtuffed with water 'falls upon the Caul; in 'theſe the Belly is fill'd 'with Water, and they 'die. See alſo *Aph.* 11. *Sect.* iv, and *Sect.* vi. *Aphor.* 35. 'If a Cough ſuper-'venes a Dropſie, it is evil. That a Cough takes away all hopes of a Cure, is manifeſt out of *Cornelius Celſus*, *Book* 2. *chap.* 8. *p.* 72. yea, *Aphor.* 47. *Sect.* vii. *Hippocrates* ſaith, 'If a 'Cough troubles an Hy-'dropick-perſon, he is 'deſperate. The Cure of this the *Old Man* propoſes in the *ſecond Book*, *Popular. Sect.* v. *p.* 707. 'The 'Belly very fluent, ſuper-'vening a Dropſie, the Pa-'tient ſuddenly dies. Both 'Underſtanding and Speak-'ing, as it is (in the *fourth Book* of Diſeaſes, *Text.* 34. '*p.* 161.) manifeſt. And in *prænot. Coac.* 456. 'One 'troubled with Water be-'tween the skin, with a 'Feavor, and little Urine 'and thick, denotes death. And in the following *Coac.* he ſaith, 'A Watry-flux of 'the Belly, without cru-'dity (obſerve) happen-'ing in the beginning of 'Water being between the 'Skin, cures the diſeaſe. And *Coac.* 460. 'The Wa-'ter between the Skin, 'which ſeem'd to be cu-'red, if it returns there is 'ſmall hopes of curing it. Concerning Ulcers, the Great *Hippocrates* ſaith thus, *Aphor.* 8. *Sect.* vi. 'They that have Water 'between the Skin, Ulcers 'ſupervening, are not eaſi-'ly cured. Which thing *C. Celſus* confirms, *Book* 3. *chap.* 21. *p.* 161. the whole *Cap.* about *Hydropical People* is well worth reading.

perfect health: Infants of an *Anaſarca*, I have cured oftentimes, eaſily. VII.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* I know by Experience, that Blood-letting is hurtful to all Hydropick perſons. The more ſerous Lympha (*b*) is to be temperated (which cannot be except the tougher Phlegm be cut) and to be emptied out. Sweat is to be moved ſo far as ſtrength will permit. A Vomit might be here convenient, but I fear its violence; for not only, it being taken, it troubles the Stomach, and diſquieteth the Sick perſon, but it makes it, to wit, the Stomach, ſo weak, that it can never after digeſt Meat, according to the deſire of the Sick; which thing I have often obſervsd. Every one may uſe his own Judgment, I neither love it, nor uſe it.

(*b*) And indeed the ſalt Lympha, for that the offending Humors do alſo offend in a ſaline Acrimony, as well as in quantity, is manifeſt by the red Urine, thirſt, &c. Diureticks mixt with ſtrengthning Medicines, doth in this caſe chiefly profit; as alſo drying things, that a further generation of the diſeaſe may be prevented. Some do obſerve, that Medicines are with more ſucceſs exhibited in the wane of the Moon, than in any other time.

VIII. *The Cure.* As many Hydropical perſons as are cured; for the moſt part it is done by theſe three Means, a Diet being obſerved: 1. By Medicines, purging the conſtitution of the Body (*i*), to which of neceſſity corroborating Medicines ought to be added. 2. By Sudorificks. 3. By Tapping, which is to be done with the new Inſtrument (*l*) which I have deſcribed in my Chyrurgery.

(*i*) To wit, after a due alteration of the offending Humors: Diureticks are then alſo convenient (but not uſed in the beginning) and drying Medicines, and ſuch as ſtrengthen the offended parts; as alſo abſtinence from drink, as is manifeſt out of the Famous D. G. *Fabr. Hildanus, Centur.* iv. *Obſerv.* 41. *p.* 319. where a certain Noble Man, labouring with a Dropſie confirmed, and abſtaining from all kind of Medicines, and for a months time drinking no liquid thing at all, was perfectly cured. Glyſters alſo, Plaiſters, Liniments, Cataplaſms, Bags, and dry Baths are convenient.

(*l*) *Book* i. *chap.* 13. *p.* 52. And for that reaſon ſee the *Practical Anatomy* of the Famous Author, *Book* iv. *chap.* 2. *p.* 154. See alſo in *Thomas Fienus, Tract.* vi. *of Chyrurgical Controverſies, Chap.* 1, 2. and the following *p.* 46. and what follows.

Obſerve. Beware, leſt it be uſed in weak people (for certainly you make them open war, and quite deſtroy

ſtroy the ſtrength before debilitated) or in thoſe whoſe inward Bowels are neither ſound or hurt; or in thoſe whoſe Belly is diſtended with Wind. Before the adminiſtration of it, an exact Diet, a light Purge often repeated, and a ſtrengthning of the inward parts ought to precede. The Inſtrument being put in, the Water is to be drawn out with a ſparing hand, and twice a day the wound is to be cloſed, after the letting forth the Water; in the mean while ſtrengthning Medicines ought to be uſed continually. We ſaw a Woman cured at *Leyden* by Tapping.

The Famous D. *G. Fabr. Hildanus*, *Obſerv. Cent.* iv. *Obſ.* 42. *p.* 320. thinks, That Tapping in the Dropſie may with more ſafety be performed by pricking the Navel, eſpecially if the Navel ſwells and ſtick out; for that by the Navel being opened of its own accord, a Dropſie was cured; the ſame doth witneſs *Centur.* 1. *Obſerv.* 58. *p.* 133, and what follows.

It is moſt wonderful, and worthy to be read, what the ſame perſon relates, of the Dropſie emptied out by the Scrotum; it liſteth me to relate the chief of the Story.

'There fell down ſuch a 'great quantity of ſerous 'Humors upon the Cod 'of a certain Perſon, in 'a Dropſie (and outward 'and inward things being 'uſed in vain) that a Gan'grene was about to fol'low, convenient Reme'dies being uſed, the Scro'tum fell down ſo that 'the bare Teſticles were 'ſeen, and there flowed 'out ſuch a great quantity 'of the ſerous Humor, 'that the ſick Perſon was 'freed from his Diſtem'per, and lived a great 'while in health; and be'gat Children afterwards. 'Nature had covered the

'Teſticles with a certain 'Callous ſubſtand, to de- 'fend them againſt out- 'ward injuries.

What have not Nature done?

Medicines againſt the Dropſie.

The root of our Orris, five opening Roots, the root of Swallow-wort, leave of Broom; Maſter-wort, Agrimony, Gum Gotte, Aſarabacca, the flowers and middle bark of Elder, the happy and Diuretick Lye of *Mynſicht*, and his Anti-hydropical-water; the opening ſpirit of *Penotus*, the decoction of China, Salſaparilla, and Guaiacum, the opening Eſſence of Steel, ſpirit of Salt(*m*)Sulphur, the Fœculæ of Aron(*n*), ſalt of Wormwood (*o*), and all volatile Salts, the aſhes of Toads, and of Oyſter's-ſhells, powder of the jaws of a Pike.

(*m*) Eſpecially the coagulated Salt of *Mynſicht*, in his *Armamentar. Med. Chym. p.26.*

(*n*) Alſo the root of Orris, and Spurge.

(*o*) As alſo the Salt of Broom, and of ſtalks of Beans, ſalt of Elder, of Doves-dung. Thoſe Salts are rendered more efficacious, being joyn'd and coagulated with the ſpirit of Nitre. The Spirit and volatile Salt of Urine, is chiefly commended.

A Purge.

Take of the roots of Orris an ounce and half, Parſley half an ounce, leaves of Agrimony a handful, Senna cleanſed an ounce, choice Rhubarb half an ounce, the lighteſt Agarick three drachms, Cinnamon two drachms, Cloves one drachm; put them into a little Bag, and infuſe them in four pints (*p*) of the beſt French, or Rheniſh-wine. Let the Patient drink every Morning five or ſix ounces. It is a pleaſant Medicine, and may be more pleaſant with Sugar.

(*p*) Becauſe the Sick ſometimes had rather take a Bole, Powders, or Pills, we have added theſe following Forms.

℞ of the Extract of Elaterium eight grains, Magiſtery of Gum Gotte, rozin of Jalap, of each five grains, the Fœculæ of the root of Orris ſix grains, oyl of Mace diſtilled two drops; mix them, and make Pills in number ſeven, to be gilded, and ſprinkled with the powder of Cinnamon.

The Hydropick-Pills, deſcibed by the Famous *Zwelfer*, in his *Auguſtan Diſpenſatory* are convenient.

Take of the rob of the berries of Elder 1 drachm, the extract of Elaterium 7 grains, Magiſtery of Gum Gotte 6 grains, diſtilled oyl of Cinnamon 2 drops; mix them and make a Bolus.

Take of the root of Mechoacan half a drachm, Jalap one ſcruple, Magiſtery of Tartar vitriolated, ſalt of Elder of each ſeven grains, oyl of Cloves and Juniper, of each 2 drops, mix them, and make a Powder.

A Sudorifick.

Take of the root of Florence Orris an ounce, the root of Sarſaparilla, China, of each three ounces, the wood Guaiacum a pound and half, infuſe them four and twenty hours in a ſufficient quantity of clear water; boil them a little, and let the Colature be evaporated with a ſlow fire till it come to three ounces; which diſſolve in Parſley-water ſixteen ounces, and the Elixir of Citron, according to the deſcription of *Angl. Sala*, one pound; ſtrain them through *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve, and add to the ſtrained Liquor, Julep of Roſes as much as will moderately ſweeten it.

The Doſe is half an ounce, taken cold twice a day (*q*).

(*q*) In the Cure we have made mention of Glyſters, Plaiſters, Cataplaſms, &c. we ſhall therefore give you Examples of each of them.

Take of Hedge-hyſop, Bind-weed, flowers of Broom, and of Elder, of each one handful, root of Orris, and of Briony, of each ſix drachms, the inward Bark of Elder, Bark of Brittle-tree, of each two pugils, Laurel-berries three drachms, Cummin and Caruus-ſeed, of each two drachms; boil them

them in a ſufficient quantity of Whey, with the Veſſel ſhut, to eight ounces of the Colature; in which diſſolve Hierapicra, Diacolocynth, Electuary of Laurel-berries, of each half an ounce, the yolk of an Egg; mix them, and make a Glyſter.

Take a ſufficient quantity of the Plaiſter of Laurel-berries (for Examples ſake, three ounces) dryed Cows-dung and Pigeons-dung, of each ten drachms, flowers of red-Roſes an ounce, Cummin and Caruus-ſeed, of each five drachms, oyl of Rue and Turpentine, as much as will make a Plaiſter. Or, the Plaiſter only of the *Auguſtan Phyſitians*, corrected by *Zwelfer*, may be applied.

F. *O. Grembs*, *p.* 120. hath three excellent Cataplaſms, made of Cows-dung, Pigeons-dung, Brimſtone, roots of Aſarabacca, Briony, Orris, Laurel-berries, and oyl of Scorpions, &c.

The manner of Tapping (as I would have it done) is deſcribed in my Chyrurgery.

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. I diſſected the Body of a certain Woman about fifty years of Age, who died of a Dropſie; there being preſent the Great Anatomiſt *Fr. Sylvius*, *Fr. Verſchagen*, the Succeſsful Practitioner. It was a pleaſant thing to ſee in her Belly, firſt the thin and fluid Lympha, then that which was congealed, thirdly that which was thick, and at laſt that which was

hard, and Impoſthumed; for then I could better judge of the true cauſe of the Dropſie. I could ſet down many ſuch Obſervations, for one will neither ſuffice thee nor me; but of thoſe in ſome other place.

2. *John la Four*, a Dropſical Vintner, after that he had uſed many Medicines, and thought he ſhould die, would try the laſt refuge, to wit, Tapping. We uſed it our way, and he was much better for many daies, and did think himſelf almoſt well; but nevertheleſs he died. They would not let me open his Body, which I was ſorry for, for without doubt I ſhould have ſeen the thicker part of the remaining Lympha, was the cauſe of his death. Many might be cured, if they would yeild to be ſooner Tap'd (*r*).

(*r*) A Man of about 40 years of Age, of a Cholerick Conſtitution, with exceſſive drinking had his Appetite proſtrated, and loath'd all ſorts of Meats, and therefore giving over eating he drank the more, becauſe he was troubled with an intollerable thirſt; from whence his Feet firſt began to ſwell, then his Belly, and at length the Scrotum; and the other parts began to conſume; he made little Urine, which was intenſively red; he had a difficulty of breathing,

ing, which in the Evening was ſo great, that he was forced to ſit right-up. Though there were many Medicines uſed; as purging Diureticks, Diaphoreticks, ſtrengthning Medicines, and Liniments; yet he was every day worſe and worſe, until at laſt he had a Cough night and day, and fell into a great Looſneſs (which could be ſtayed by no Opiates) and ſtrength loſt, that the eight day after the Flux he died. There was only applied to his Scrotum, a little Bag made with red Roſe-flowers, Oak-bark, the wood Guaiacum, the ſeeds of Cummin and Caruus, beſmear'd with the Aqua-vitæ of *Matthiolus*.

A Damoſel of about eighteen years of Age, by reaſon of a Tertian-Ague, ill cured, fell into a ſwelling of her Feet, and Belly, and a difficulty of breathing, that ſhe could no way lie down, but was forc'd to ſit alwaies upright. I, being called, cured her in a ſhort time, with Diureticks, ſtrengthning, and purging Medicines.

Take of the root of Orris, Parſley, Enula-Campana, of each 3 drachms, the middle-bark of Elder, leaves of Maudlin, and Hemp, of each one handful, Bind-weed half a handful, Juniper-berries an ounce, ſeeds of Fennel, Cinnamon, Citron-pill, of each a drachm and half; being cut and bruiſed, let them be put into a Bag, and pour upon them four pints of Rheniſh-wine, and let them ſtand four daies in infuſion of this. I bade her take three ounces three times a day, with ſix drops of the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack. After eight daies ſpace we purged her with the purging Diuretick draught, and uſed the Powder deſcrib'd *p.* 114. as alſo the following corroborating Diuretick Electuary.

Take

Take of the Conſerves of Wormwood and of Mint, of each an ounce, Candied Citron pil'd an ounce and half, ſpecies Diacalamint. two drachms, ſalt of Elder one drachm, ſpirit of Nitre half a ſcruple, diſtilled oyl of Cinnamon five drops, and of Mace ten drops; mix them, and make an Electuary.

A Maid of ſeventeen years of Age, by Sadneſs (as far as I could underſtand) fell into that kind of Dropſie, called *Anaſarca*, ſhe had a great difficulty of breathing, and her whole Body was ſo ſwell'd, that the whites of her Eyes hung out, and the apples of her Eyes appeared ſhut up in the hollowneſs, and could neither lie, go, or ſtand, and whereſoever there was an impreſſion with the finger, the print of it would remain a long time: ſhe made but little Urine, and that crude; and her Pulſe was alwaies ſomething ſwift, but weak. We preſcribed the following things, but with no ſucceſs.

Take of the roots of Smallage, Enula-Campana, Orris, of each ſix drachms, flowers of the leſſer Centaury two pugils, ſhavings of the wood Guaiacum three ounces, Laurel-berries half an ounce, Juniper-berries two ounces, ſeeds of Roman-Nettles three drachms, boil them in fair-water; to thirty ounces of the Colature add ſyrup of Carduus Benedictus three ounces, ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack two ſcruples, ſimple Treacle-water two ounces, mix them.

The Doſe was, a little Draught to be taken four times a day. She was very weak, and complained, her heart ſwimmed in water. We therefore preſcribed the following Lozenges.

Take

Take of Species Diacalamint. Aromaticum Roſatum, of each two drachms, the beſt Rhubarb powdered one drachm, Sugar four ounces, Cinnamon and Parſley-water, as much as is ſufficient; make Lozenges to the weight of two drachms. She took one often. Moreover,

Take of the leaves of Maudlin, Hemp, Mint, Marjoram, the leſſer Centaury flowers, of each half a handful, Juniper-berries half an ounce, root of Jalap, Mechoacan, of each an ounce, Spikenard one drachm, Cinnamon three drachms, Mace two drachms; let them be cut, and groſsly bruiſed, and put them into a Bag; upon which pour ſix pints of White-wine. But all was in vain, for ſhe died within a month after.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the Dyſentery.

I. THE *Dyſentery* is, a bloody, and ſometimes a purulent Flux of the Belly, with a gnawing of the Tunicles of the Guts (*a*).

II. *The parts affected*, are, the ſmall as well as the greater Guts; the Stomach ſometimes ſuffers, and cauſeth the Flux.

III. *The Cauſe* is, a ſharp (*b*) Choller, and Pancreatick juyce.

(*a*) Some do define it by, a frequent dejection of bloody and purulent matter, with pains, dartings of the Belly, and ulceration of the Guts, with a Teneſmus, Feavor, and a ſharp corroding matter.

(*b*) Being made ſharper by a ſaline Acrimony; alſo thinneſs of the blood. Amongſt outward Cauſes theſe are to be reckoned, which make the Humors ſharper; as the ſix non-natural things; alſo certain Poyſons, as Arſnick, corrolive ſublimated Mercury, Colocynthis unwarily uſed. See more of this G. *F. Hildan. Of the Dyſentery, p.666.* who does exactly treat of this Diſeaſe.

IV. *The*

IV. *The Differences* (*c*). Sometimes one ſingle Tunicle is corroded, ſometimes all; ſometimes pure blood flows out, ſometimes congealed and purulent; but of this there are degrees.

(*c*) Sometimes the ſmall Guts, ſometimes the Great, and ſometimes both are affected. Sometimes the Dyſentery is continual, ſometimes intermitting, coming at certain times; as the Famous D *Sennertus* witneſſeth, *Prac. lib.* 3. *part.* 2. *chap.* 7. *Conſil.* 2. Sometimes it is Epidemical, and ſometimes Malignant.

G. F. *Hildan.* in the afore-mentioned place, makes three degrees of the Dyſentery; the firſt, where the Excrements are white, froathy, and viſcous. The ſecond is, when ſmall fibrous skins of the inward Tunicles, Blood, &c. are voided with the Excrements. The third is, when pieces of Fleſhy ſubſtances, proceeding from the Tunicles of the Guts, are voided with Membranaceous branches, blood, and filthineſs. And this is ſaid by *Hippocrates*, *Sect.* iv. *Aphor.* 26. to be deadly. 'If one, 'labouring of a Dyſen-'tery, void, as it were, 'pieces of Fleſh, it is a 'deadly ſign.

V. *The*

V. *The Diagnostick signs* are contained in the differences (*d*).

(*d*) Because it is not manifest by the differences, what Guts are affected, we will give you the following signs: If the small Guts are affected, the pain is most sharp, nor can they go to stool presently after the pain, the Excrements are more mixt with blood, or purulent matter; than when it happens the great Guts alone are affected, for then the pain is more dull, and presently after the pain - Excrements are voided, but not so much mixt with blood or purulent matter, and upon the Excrements there will be swimming a bloody and purulent matter. The rest may be gathered from what hath been before-said.

VI. *The Prognostick* (*e*) *signs*. A deep Ulcer is very hard to be cured (*f*), yet it is curable: An erosion only of the inward Tunicle, doth certainly admit of a Cure.

(*e*) *Hippocrates* hath the following *Aphorismes*. 'The Dysentery (saith he) 'if it be caused by black 'Choller, is deadly; which thing also is affirmed by *C. Celsus*, *Book* 2. *chap.* 8. in these words: 'Moreover, pains caused by 'black Choller are deadly, *p.* 74. as also those supervening a Consumption, *Aph.* 14. *Sect.* v, and vi. *Popular. Sect.* viii. *p.* 818. Inappetency in long Dysenteries is ill, and worse with a Feavor; which also is manifest out of the third

third *Aphoriſme*, *Sect.* vi. *Hippocrates* ſaith, 'Dyſen-'teries in Splenetick per-'ſons are good; and *A-phor.* 43. of the ſame *Se-ction.* 'Thoſe Splenetick 'perſons (ſaith he) who 'have a difficulty of going 'to ſtool, die; if a long 'Dyſentery, Dropſie, or 'Flux does follow. For which thing ſee *C. Celſus*, in the place, which ſhall be preſently quoted.

Aphor. 23. *Sect.* viii. 'A 'Dyſentery ſupervening a 'ſincere dejection is evil; alſo *Aph.* 75, and 76. *Omnibon. Ferrarius* in his *Book*, *De morbis Infant.* ſaith, *p.* 227, and 228. 'He that hath (ſaies he) 'a Dyſentery, and there 'appears, behind his Left 'Ear, a little black thing 'like an Ivy-berry, the 'Patient being very 'droughty, dies on the 'tenth day.

Immoderate watchings, ſincere Dejections, black, and ſtinking, a plentiful excretion of Blood, Hick-cough, Vomiting, pain of the Heart-ſtrings, Thirſt, &c. are ſigns of a deadly Dyſentery; as *Riverius* witneſſeth in his *Prax. lib.* x. *chap.* 5. *p.* 476. See alſo *Hippocrates*, in his *Book*, *De victûs ratione in morb. acut.* and *Coac. Tit.* 21.

(*f*) Eſpecially if it be in the Small Guts (as is manifeſt from *Aetius Ter.* 3. *Sermon* 12. *chap.* 43. for Medicines cannot reach thither) but yet you may ſee the Hiſtory of one cured, in *F. Hildanus*, in afore-cited place; and in *John Schenkius*'s *Phyſical Obſervat. Book* 3. *Obſerv.* 142, and the following *page* 632.

I. *The*

VII. *The Curative Indications.* The Dysentery, as a Dysentery, never indicate Phlebotomy. The offending Humor is to be tempered, and evacuated (*g*), and with so doing those parts are strengthened.

VIII. *The Cure* (*h*). In so great a disease, I scarce use above two or three Medicines, which are, purging, alterating Medicines, and Topicks; and them too but in a small quantity, for the Sick cannot endure much Meat, Drink, or Physick.

(*g*) The Veins eaten through are to be consolidated, the Ulcer cleansed, and its consolidation promoted. The Body, being loose, is to be gently bound by Astringents; as also the use of convenient Medicines are to be continued some time, lest the Patient relapse.

(*h*) Observe, That the Cure of the Dysentery is to be altered according to its symptoms, differences, and degrees, describ'd *p.*174.

Anti-

Anti-Dysenterick Medicines.

Roots of Bistort, Tormentil, Plantain, Mullein, Comfry the greater, leaves of Shepherd's-Purse, Horse-tail, Myrtle-tree, Oak, Sanicle, the flowers of Pomgranates, red Roses, seeds of Poppy, Flix-wort, Myrtle-berries, Medlar, Cypress-nuts, Nutmegs, Acacia, Hypocistis, Dragon's-blood, and chiefly its Tears, Tragacanth, Mastich, Clodders of Hares-blood, Harts-horn (*i*), Oyster-shells calcin'd, Oxes-bones calcin'd,

(*i*) As also its Gelly: Earth-worms are much commended by *F. Hildan.* p.676. which also is confirmed by the Famous *Sennertus*, *Wierus*, &c. So also is the Bezoar-stone, mightily commended by *Hildan.* Crocus Martis also is convenient, Terra Vitrioli dulcis, the yolks of Eggs with Milk and Cinnamon, loosning syrup of Roses, Syrupus Panthalionum, the description of which follows.

Take of Chibal Myrobalans an ounce and half, Citron-coloured, Myrobalans six drachms, Raisons bruised with their Stones two ounces; boil them in three pints and a half of Chalybeate-water till half be consumed, strain it, and dissolve in it Sugar as much as is sufficient: Aromatize it with the powder of Cinnamon grosly bruised. It purgeth and bindeth.

Bole-Armoniack, Coral, Margarites, the Stone Hæmatitis, Terra Sigillata, juyce of unripe-Grapes, Pomgranates, Quinces, the Astringent red Wine, but not the sweet Wine, syrup of Cinnamon, of Mint, of Myrtles, of Pomgranates, syrup of the juyce of Quinces; all Narcoticks (*l*).

(*l*) As Treacle, Diascordium of *Fracastorius*, &c. also the following Lozenges.

Take of species Diarrhod. Abbatis one drachm, burnt Harts-horn powdered, Crocus Martis Adstringens, of each two drachms, choice Cinnamon powdered two scruples, Bezoar, confect. Alchermes, of each one scruple, with Sugar dissolv'd in a sufficient quantity of Plantain and Cinnamon-water; mix them, and make Lozenges according to Art. Also the following Electuary.

Take of Conserves of red Roses, Diascordium of *Fracastorius* three drachms, confection of Jacinths one drachm, Balsom of Sulphur with Turpentine; or the *Peruvian* Balsom, half a scruple; the shavings of the Pizzle of a Whale half a drachm, Cinnamon two scruples, syrup of Myrtles a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary; of which let the Patient take the quantity of a Nutmeg. Also the species Diaplantag. Diamartis of *Mynsicht*, in his *Armament. Med. Chym.* p. 102, and 121.

Take

Take of the tears of Dragons-blood twenty five grains, Mint-water an ounce, Plantain-water two ounces and half, Cinnamon half an ounce, syrup of Comfry an ounce, Laudanum Opiatum two grains; mix them. Let the Patient drink of it by spoonfuls.

Or,

Take of Conserves of red Roses, of Mint, of each an ounce, Orange-pill candyed six drachms, Oxes-bones calcin'd a drachm and half, red Coral prepared half a drachm, Diascordium of *Fracastorius* two drachms, Acacia two scruples, syrup of Myrtles the like quantity; mix them, and make a soft Electuary. Let the Patient take often a drachm of it.

Or,

Take of Laudanum Opiatum three grains, and make six Pills; let them be gilded, and let the Patient take one every hour till the Flux be stop'd.

Topicks (*m*).

Take of Strasbourgh Turpentine diſſolved with the yolk of an Egg two drachms, powder of red Roſes one ſcruple, Diaſcordium *Fracaſtor*. a drachm and half, Cows-Milk eight ounces; make a Glyſter to be given ſometimes three times a day.

Take of the oyl of Nuts ſtrained a drachm and half, diſtilled oyl of Mace one ſcruple, ſeeds of Poppey, Henbane, and Myrtles, of each half an ounce; mix them, and make an Oyntment to anoint the lower part of the Belly.

(*m*) Amongſt Topicks, the Counteſſes Oyntment, and that of D. *Agricola*, in his Commentaries upon *Poppius*, *Tom.*2. *p.* 886.

The following Plaiſter ſpread upon Leather, and laid to the Navel of Boys is much commended.

Take of Andromachus Treacle an ounce, Terra Sigillat. 2 drachms, Crocus Martis 1 drachm, Extract of Tormentil half a drachm; mix them, and make a Plaiſter. The powder of Silver-weed may alſo be added to one drachm.

Take

Take of the powder of the beſt (*n*) Rhubarb two ſcruples, or one drachm. It is a common Remedy, but the beſt and ſafeſt for theſe Countries; it is not ſo proper in hotter Countries.

Or,

Take of the Extract of Rhubarb ſixteen grains, Laudanum Opiatum one grain, oyl of Mint a drop; mix them, and make Pills, in number four to be gilded.

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. My Wives Nurſe uſed nothing but once the powder of Rhubarb, but often Pills of Laudanum Opiatum, as alſo the above-written Glyſter, and within fourteen daies ſhe was perfectly cured: She was alwaies Feavouriſh; and went to Stool above twenty times a day, with purulent matter and blood. She is and was of a Sanguine Complexion.

2. The Houſe-keeper of *N.N.* a Plethorick-Woman, had every day ſixty bloody ſtools: ſhe uſed the ſame; and on the twelfth day being well, ſhe took care of Houſhold Affairs.

(*n*) And a little parcht, there being added the powder of Nutmeg half a ſcruple. For this thing ſee *Avicen. lib.2. tract.2. p. m.* 91. and *Hildan. p.* 686.

3. The Son of the Widow *Van Aſperen*, accuſtoming himſelf to drink the Spirit of Wine, had a Dyſentery with great pain, he voided clodder'd-blood of a pure colour, that is, Arterious blood, and that oftentimes to the quantity of two pound. His Body being opened, I found here and there the ſmall Guts gangræn'd (*o*), the Tunicles gnawn, and perforated (*p*) in four places.

(*o*) Such another Example you may find, in the Famous G. *Fab. Hildan.*

(*p*) A Woman of fifty years of Age, Melancholy and Nephritick, fell into a Dyſentery, ſhe was alwaies almoſt going to Stool; and on the fourth day, a purulent and bloody matter were mixt with the Excrements; ſhe was tormented with ſharp pains of her Belly, watchings, and a Feavor. For this purpoſe we preſcrib'd the following mixture, to allay the ſharpneſs of the Humors, to abate the pain, and gently bind.

Take of Plantan-water two ounces and a half, Cinnamon-water ſix drachms, confection of Jacinths one drachm, Diaſcordium of *Fracaſtorius* a drachm and half, Dragons-blood half a ſcruple, Laudanum Opiatum three grains, ſyrup of Myrtles an ounce; mix them.

Of this ſhe took every hour, a ſpoonful or two; but with little eaſe; then ſhe took a Purge, of parch'd Rhubarb two ſcruples, Nutmegs half a ſcruple; after the uſe of which ſhe had not ſo many ſtools, yet her pain was not quite gone. I gave her

her the following Glyſter.

Take of Cows-Milk chalybeated eight ounces, Venice-Turpentine diſſolv'd in the yolk of an Egg half an ounce, hony of Roſes an ounce, Balſom of Sulphur with Turpentine half a ſcruple; mix them, and make a Glyſter.

This Glyſter being kept a good while in her Body, the pains decreaſed much. Every Evening ſhe took a grain of Laudanum Opiatum. She ate every day Beef boiled with Cinnamon: With all which things ſhe was cured within eight daies ſpace.

Another Woman of forty years of Age, fell into a Looſneſs, and neglecting of it three daies, ſhe fell into a Dyſentery, and could not ſleep night nor day by reaſon of her pains. After the uſe of the aforeſaid Purge, ſhe took the quantity of a Nutmeg of the following Electuary.

Take of Diaſcordium of *Fracaſtorius*, three drachms, confection of Jacinths a drachm and half, burnt Harts-horn a ſcruple, Cinnamon and Nutmeg, of each half a ſcruple; mix them, and make an Electuary.

She uſed alſo Cows-Milk, with Oak-bark and Cinnamon boiled and ſtrained, in which the yolk of one or two Eggs were diſſolved; and with theſe things ſhe was perfectly cured within a week.

If the Ulcer be in the ſmall Guts, the following vulnerary Apozeme will do good.

Take of the root of the greater Comfry, Tormentil, of each half an ounce, Ladies-Mantle, Silver-weed, Winter-green, Ground-Ivy, of each a handful and half, flowers of red Roſes, tops of the flowers of St. Johns-wort, of each half a handful, ſhavings of the Pizzle of a

Whale, one drachm, shavings of Harts-horn two drachms; boil them in red Wine, to twenty five ounces of the Colature, in which dissolve syrup of Comfry of *Fernelius*, syrup of Myrtles, of each an ounce and half, Tincture of Cinnamon half an ounce; mix them for an Apozeme. Of this she took three or four times, with three or four drops of this Balsom.

Take of Balsom of Sulphur with Annis-seed, tincture of the flowers of St. John's-wort evaporated to a moderate consistence, of each one scruple; mix them. But if the Ulcer lies hid in the great Guts, a Glyster made of Cows-Milk, Turpentine, &c. as it was described before, is convenient.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Liver-Flux.

I. I Scarce name the Liver-Flux, becauſe there is no ſuch thing, as the Antients have deſcrib'd it; for it is nothing but an opening of the Splenick Arteries, that is (according to my opinion) of the upper Hæmorrhoides (*a*).

II. It is ſeldom dangerous in cold Countries, but alwaies in hot.

(*a*) The matter which comes forth, is like the waſhings of Meat which is voided with crude Excrements, without gnawing, but not without a heavy pain, with a ſwelling of the Eye-lids, and Feet; the ſick are afflicted with much watchings, which many ſay is cauſed, by a plentiful ſerous Humor mixt with the Blood, and looſning the Veſſels.

But, if the purer Blood be voided, without pain and exulceration, as it is manifeſt by the famous Obſervation of the Famous Author: It is called the *Baſtard-Dyſentery*, and ſometimes, the *Bloody-Flux*; and is often cauſed by reaſon of a Plethora, or by reaſon of bloody Veſſels being broken.

III. It

III. It is cured by Antidyſenterick Medicines (*b*).

IV. *Obſervation.* Mr. *John Provoſt*, an honeſt and juſt man, who is now a Merchant, was troubled with a great flux of blood; he had a little pain about the Navel; I preſcrib'd the Narcotick-mixture, and after that this following looſening Potion.

(*b*) Becauſe they derive their Cauſe, from a plentiful ſerous Humor mixt with the Blood (the Veſſels being relaxated) it is ſufficiently evident that the Serum is to be diminiſhed (to wit) by Sudorificks, and Diureticks, mixt with ſharp corroborating Medicines, the too much drinking of watry Liquors being firſt of all forbidden, that the increaſe of watry Humors may be prevented, the parts affected ſtrengthened, and then Narcoticks are to be uſed; but look that there be Aſtringent, and corroborating Medicines mixt with them.

Sennertus does very much commend the decoction of Quinces, it is the better if it be prepared with Raiſons, Agrimony, Plantain, and Nettle-ſeeds. See *Poterius Spagyrick Pharmacop. p.* 328.

The aſtringent Tinctures alſo, of Mars, Corals, Sulphur, Coperas, &c. are commended; alſo the ſalt of Corals, which is commended by *Hartman* (in his *Chym. prax. p.* 118. *cap.* 150.) above all other Medicines.

Take

Take of the beſt Rhubarb two drachms and a half, Annis-ſeeds one ſcruple; boil them in Borrage-water; in two ounces and half of the Colature diſſolve the looſning ſyrup of Roſes with Senna, an ounce; mix them, and make a Potion. He was better within three daies, and hath continued well theſe many years.

(c) A moſt Succeſsful Practitioner uſeth the following Lozenges, after one or two Sudorificks, according to the opinion of *Verandæus*.

Take of the ſpecies Diatrion Santalon, red Coral prepared, ſeed of Plantan, of each a drachm, the beſt Rhubarb two drachms, ſugar of Roſes four ounces, Cinnamon and Plantain-water, of each a ſufficient quantity; make according to Art ſixteen Lozenges: Of theſe he gave three times a day, and ſometimes the following Electuary.

Take of the rob of Raiſons, ſyrup of the juyce of Quinces, old conſerves of red Roſes, of each an ounce, Diaſcordium of *Fracaſtorius*, ſpecies Diatrion Santalon, of each a drachm and half, Harts-horn prepared 1 drachm, aſtringent Crocus Martis two ſcruples, ſyrup of Myrtles and of Quinces, of each a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make an Electuary. Let the Sick take of it, the quantity of a Cheſnut three times a day.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Iliack-Paſſion.

I. THE *Iliack-Paſſion* (*a*), is, a retention of the Chyle and Excrements in the ſmall, and great Guts (*b*).

II. *The Parts affected* I have named (*c*).

(*a*) The Latins call it *Volvulus*, commonly *Miſerere mei*; ſome call it *Chordunſus*, becauſe the Guts are like a Coard extended.

(*b*) Afflicting with very violent pains, and ſometimes with a Vomiting.

(*c*) So G. *Fab. Hildan. Cent.* 1. *Ob.* 61. obſerves, That the firſt beginning of this Diſeaſe is about the *Cæcum*, and therefore argues thus: 'Wherefore, I think, that the Valve (which the Famous *Bauhin* found in the beginning of the Colon) is ſo contracted and nip'd together by the inflammation of the *Cæcum*, that no Excrements can paſs by; and that the inflammation do ſo much increaſe, that the whole *Ileum*, and the adjacent parts, do gangrene and ſphacelate, as I have obſerved in all I have hitherto diſſected.

III. *The*

III. *The Cauſe* is almoſt alwaies Choller, which being ſharp, cauſeth a pain and inflammation, and the twiſting of the Guts; ſometimes the Choller being thick, does not ſtimulate the Guts to Expulſion, from whence the Excrements are hardned (*d*).

IV. *The Differences.* One proceeds from an Inflammation; another from hardned Excrements (*e*); a third

(*d*) In all diſſected Bodies which died of this Diſeaſe, the accurate Anatomiſts have found either a gangrene of the Gut (as *Riverius* alſo teſtifies, *Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 26. *p.* 227.) or the entrance of the thin Gut ſtraightned by a ſwelling of the adjacent part. So, who do not ſee, that Phlegm (as *Hippocrates* proves in his Book *De Glandulis*, *Text.* 9. *p.* 420.) great Exulcerations, ſharp Humors, and Wind, may ſometimes be the cauſe of this miſerable Diſeaſe?

Amongſt outward Cauſes, they reckon in the firſt place, a drying Air, inaſmuch as it makes Choller abound, and ſharp; alſo deadly Medicines, and Poyſons; as alſo immoderate eating of Beans, Peaſe, Quinces, &c.

(*e*) Many Practitioners do teſtifie, That an Inflammation, and ſometimes a Gangrene, proceeds from a Rupture called *Enterocele*, an example of which ſee in *G. F. Hildan. Cent.* vi. *Obſerv.* 37. *p.* 545.

from

from the twisting (*f*) of the Guts.

(*f*) One proceeds from the Strangury (as *Hippocrates* testifies, *Aphor.* 44. *Sect.* vi.) another from a Rupture (as we cited even now out of *Hildan*) another from hard Tumors pressing a Gut, and prohibiting the Excrements, and the motion of the Blood in those parts. Another from Wind; as is manifest out of *Hippocrates*'s Book of *Wind*, *Text.* 14. *p.* 407, and out of *Thomas Fienus*'s Tractate, *De flatibus*.

V. *The Diagnostick signs* of an Inflammation are, a continual Feavor (*g*), Vomiting (*b*), heat above the Navel, and the Body bound. Of *Hardned Excrements* (*i*) are, a lumpish pain of the

(*g*) Violent, and a sharp pain.

(*b*) And that of a Cholerick, and Phlegmatick Humor, which doth follow a vomiting up the Excrements.

(*i*) The Body is bound for many daies before (as is manifest out of the Ninth Section of the Learned Author) no pain in the beginning, but in the progress lumpish (as the Author testifies) and more dull, than if it proceeded from an Inflammation. See *Hippocrates*, *lib.* 3. *De morbis*, *Text.* 15. *p.* 105. and his Book of *Inward Diseases*, *Text.* 47. *p.* 254.

Bell

Belly, Vomiting, eſpecially in the beginning; anxiety of the Heart-ſtrings, a gentle Feavor(*l*), the Body bound. *Of the twiſting of the Guts* are, a continual Vomiting of whatever is taken; whether it be Meats, Drink, Medicines; yea, ſometimes of Glyſters, Suppoſitors, and Excrements (*m*).

(*l*) Yea, ſometimes none at all.

(*m*) As alſo, a coldneſs of the Extream parts, and of the whole Body (as is manifeſt 111. *Popular.* by the ninth ſick Perſon) a ſuppreſſion of Urine, and an inward retraction of the Arſ-gut.

A Gangrene may be known, in that the pain ceaſeth ſuddenly.

If it proceeds from Wind, ſigns of the Cholick have preceded. If from an Ulcer, Rupture, or other Tumors, the proper ſigns of each Diſeaſe went before.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* All Iliack Paſſions are dangerous (*n*); but that which is cauſed by hard Excrements is the eaſieſt to cure.

(*n*) As alſo, that which is cauſed by Wind; but if it be with a Cholerick, or Phlegmatick Vomiting in the beginning, it is deadly; as *Galen* affirms in his ſixth Book, *De locis affect. chap.2. p.770.* 'That 'which proceeds from 'Ulcers, and Tumors, is 'incurable.

Hippo-

Hippocrates in the four and fortieth *Aphoriſme* of his ſixth *Section*, ſaith, 'They who have the 'twiſting of the Guts up- 'on the Strangury, die 'within the ſeventh day, 'unleſs a Feavor ſuper- 'vening Urine be made 'plentifully; which he 'himſelf doth moreover 'confirm in his *Coac. prænot. Tit.* 111, 314. *p.* 568. and *C. Celſus* teſtifies the ſame, in his ſecond Book, *chap.* 8. *p.* 70, and 74. and *Aphor.* 10. *Sect.* vii. 'A 'Vomiting (ſaith he) 'Hick-cough, Convulſion, 'or Delirium, following 'the Iliack-Paſſion, are ill 'ſigns; to which, in his *Coac. prænot. Hippocrates* adds, a Deafneſs. See alſo the 1. *prædict. Text.* 12. *p.* 485, and his third Book *De morbis*, *Text.* the xv. about the end. 'But 'if the twiſting of the 'Guts be remov'd, and a 'Feavor ſupervenes, the 'Patient is very deſperate. This diſeaſe is chiefly in the Autumn, as *Hippocrates* teſtifies, *Aphor.* 22. *Sect.* 3.

VII. *The Curative Indications* (*o*). The pain is to be aſſwaged, but by no means by Narcoticks, leſt peradventure it be cauſed by an Inflammation, which is better corrected by cooling Medicines, and Sudorificks. The twiſted Guts are

(*o*) The Cauſes, and Differences, may ſuffice the Learned.

to

to be reſtored (*p*) to their former places; the hard Excrements to be ſoftned, and as ſoon as may be to be emptied out.

(*p*) See *Riverius* his Practice, *Book* x. *chap.* 2. *p.* 456. and the Famous Dr. *Francis de le Boe Sylvius*, *prax. lib.* 1. *chap.* 15. 'But as often (ſaith he) as 'the lower part of the 'Gut gets under the upper, ſo often there is 'hope of a Cure by Meats 'taken down, or by Leaden or Golden-bullets 'ſwallowed down with 'the oyl of Olives, or 'ſweet Almonds; but 'not when the upper part 'of the Gut gets under 'the lower, becauſe the 'part of the Gut which is 'cloſed goes further by 'degrees, from whence 'the part is made more 'narrow, and the deſcent 'of the Excrements hindered. In this laſt caſe, as alſo when the Excrements are hardned, the blowing of wind up into the Body, by a pair of Bellows, is convenient, by which means, the Gut is ſtretched and reſtored to its natural ſcituation. After which a Glyſter is neceſſary; as *Hippocrates* teacheth, *lib.* 3. *De morbis*, *Text.* xv. about the middle, *p.* 106. and *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *lib.* 2. *prax. admirand. Obſerv.* 28. *p.* 199, 200, and 201. where he alſo ſpeaks of the Judgments of many Authors about this way of Cure. *Aurelianus* ſpeaks moſt againſt this way of Cure, by reaſon of the coldneſs of the Air; but this may eaſily be help'd, by uſing the Bellows near the fire.

VIII. *The Cure* (*q*). In an Inflammation Blood-letting is convenient, but otherwiſe hurtful. I ſcarce know any Diſeaſe which endures ſtronger Purges, than the Iliack-Paſſion, which is cauſed by hard Excrements. Anointings (*r*)

(*q*) See the whole Method of Cure in *Hippocrates* his third Book *De Morb. Text.* xv.

(*r*) Which may be preſcribed in the following, or like manner.

Take of the oyntment of Sows-bread an ounce, oyntment of Marſh-Mallows, oyl of Chamomel, of each ſix drachms, oyl of ſweet Almonds, white Lillies', *Quercetan*'s Diacolocynthis, of each half an ounce, New-Butter, Mans-greaſe, of each ſix drachms; mix them, and make a Liniment to anoint the Belly.

Some lay the Caul and Guts (newly taken out of any living Creature) with warm Cloths to the Belly, and if the pain does not abate, they renew it within an hour. *M. Rulandus* cured the pain of the Belly, cauſed by the Iliack-Paſſion, with a Bag made of Sows-dung, boiled with Vinegar, and applied to the Belly; as it is in his III. *Centur. Obſerv.* 74. *p.* 538. If Goats-dung, (about which ſee *Rulandus*'s *Pharmacopæa*, in which are laid up for uſe ſeveral Excrements and Urines) were added, it would be more efficacious, and eſpecially if the Navel were firſt anointed with Civet.

and Bathes are profitable: The ſame Medicines are convenient in the twiſting of the Guts. Cupping-glaſſes (without ſcarification) applied to the Navel, are, by ſome, to do much good. I durſt not ſpeak of Cutting, which perhaps might ſave many (*s*). Glyſters are neceſſary in any caſe (*t*).

(*s*) About which, ſee the Author's *Practical Anatomy*, p. 154, and 155.

(*t*) For Examples ſake.

Take of the roots of Marſh-Mallows, the roots and leaves of Mallows, of each an ounce and half, Camomel-flowers, Water-Lillies, Elder-flowers, of each two pugils, Cumin-ſeed half an ounce, Fine-ſeed, Fœnugreek-ſeed, Earth-worms bruiſed, of each an ounce; boil them in Barley-water, and bath the Fundament with the decoction. Or, eight ounces of the decoction, add the oyl Diacolocynthis of *Quercetan* half an ounce, white Lillies an ounce, ſalt of Nitre half a drachm: make a Glyſter to be uſed often. There may moreover be added, half a ſcruple of *Alhandel* Troches, or two ſcruples of Colocynthis tyed in a Bag, may be boiled with the former Ingredients, if there be neceſſity.

Or,

Take of Linſeed-Oyl, oyl of Rape-roots, of each five ounces, make a Glyſter to be given warm.

In the cure of this dangerous Diſeaſe, crude Mercury well depurated, is very uſeful.

Frances Chomel, in his communicated Obſervations, which *Riverius* relates, *Obſ.* 1. *p.* 316. gave Mercury, kill'd with Sulphur, and made into the form of a Powder, which was exhibited in a little Wax-ball. Two ounces of crude Mercury is mightily commended by *Avicen*, *Paræus*, *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *Riverius*, *&c.* Balls made of the Regulus of Antimony are alſo very uſeful. *Fr. Joel*, *Prax. lib.* iv. *Sect.* 2. *chap.* 6. *p.* 175. and *John Johnſton*, *lib.* 8. *Prax. chap.* 2. *Artic.* 1. *p.* 517. and others do commend the blood of a Bat, which is believed to have great efficacy in curing the Inflammation, and eaſing of the pain of the Iliack-Paſſion. Five or ſix drops of the oyl of Saturn given with Sack, is very much commended by *Hartman*, *chap.* 147. *p.* 185. as alſo the Balſom of Saturn, made of two parts of the oyl of Saturn, and one of Roſes, mixt together in a Mortar, with which the Belly is to be anointed.

Take of Houſe-leek, Sow-thiſtle, o each two pugils, Tartar made of Rheniſh wine five drachms, Tamarinds an ounc ſeeds of Melons three drachms; bo them in Barley-water; in a pint and half of the Colature diſſolve the loo ning ſyrup of Roſes two ounces and ha mix them.

Or,

Take of our Prophylactick-water an ounce and half, Carduus-water three ounces and half, the juyce of Houſe-leek clariſied an ounce, Mineral Bezoar one ſcruple, ſyrup of Purſlane twelve drachms; mix them. Let the Patient drink of it by ſpoonfuls, and ſweat upon it.

In hard Excrements.

Take of *Alhandel* Troches four grains, Diagridium fifteen grains, Tartar vitriolated ſix grains, ſalt of Self-heal, Cremor Tartar, of each one ſcruple; mix them, and make a Powder for one Doſe (*u*).

(*u*) *Fr. Joel*, and others, think violent motions and Purges, are not to be uſed in this Diſeaſe, becauſe they ſtir the Wind, and increaſe the Diſeaſe.

Or,

Take of the root of Marſh-mallows an ounce, Mallow-leaves a handful, Senna ten drachms, Agarick made into Troches, choice Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, Tamarinds, crude Tartar, of each ſix drachms, Lin-ſeed two drachms; boil them in Barley-water, and in five and twenty ounces of the Colature diſſolve ſyrup Diacnic. an ounce and half, Electuary of the juyce of Roſes ſix drachms; make it an Apozeme (*x*).

Let the Patient take ſix ounces every two hours, till he hath a ſtool; in the mean while let him take fat Broaths, and let his Belly be anointed with looſning Oyls; as the oyl of Marſh-mallows, Mucilages, &c.

(*x*) The following looſning emollient Potion, which alſo eaſeth pain, is very much commended by ſome.

Take of the oyl of ſweet Almonds an ounce and half, the pulp of Caſſia newly extracted an ounce, ſyrup of wild Poppey half an ounce, Whey made of Goats Milk three ounces; mix them.

The

The Iliack-Pills of *Rhasis*, which are described by *Valerius Cordus*, and *Dodoneus*, are of great efficacy in this case.

The Twisting of the Guts are cured by the same Medicines, except that sometimes Leaden, Silver, or Golden-Bullets, are swallowed by the Patient.

IX. *Observations.* 1. The honest Matron *N. le Roux*, of a sanguine Complexion, being more than fifty years of Age, was troubled with Tempest between *Groeningham* and *Amsterdam*; she did not go to stool of seven daies; being returned, she desired me to give her a Purge, which I did, a Glyster preceding it: the next day I gave her a Purge, as also the days following, but with a fatal event, for on the one and twentieth day she said a Gut crack'd, and on the two and twentieth she died. I opened her Body, but could find nothing that could be the cause of the Disease in her Stomach, or Guts; but when (the Nurse being present) I went to open her Womb, I found the Gut-Colon sphacelated, and the Tunicles broken near the Rechem intestinum.

2. A certain very poor Woman died in very great pain of this Diſeaſe, called *Miſerere mei*; her Body being opened, the Gut *Ileon* was ſeen to be ſo twiſted in ſeven places, that no Meats or Drinks could poſſibly paſs.

3. The Wife of *N. Muys*, a Merchant, was bound eleven daies; I purged her with the afore-mentioned Apozeme, and the ſame day ſhe was cured. The ſame happened to a certain Virgin, which had ſwallowed divers pieces of Cloth. She had alſo a ſuppreſſion of the Menſtruums.

CHAP. VIII.

Of pain in the Kidneys; Or, the Nephritick-pain.

I. THE *Nephritick pain* is, the breaking (*a*) of the membranes of the Kidneys.

(*a*) The *Nephritick-pain* is rather cauſed by the breaking of the Membranes; for the pain is not the breaking it ſelf, but is cauſed by the breaking of the Membranes.

Some do define it by, a pain of the Loyns, afflicting with Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs, cauſed by the breaking of the Membranes of the Kidneys by a ſharp, ſalt matter.

II. *The*

II. *The Parts affected*, are, the Membranes, drawing into conſent the whole ſubſtance of the Kidneys, the Tubercula, Channel Ureters, and Bladder, yea ſometimes the Stomach and Guts.

III. *The Cauſe* is, the ſharper and ſerous, and ſometimes the thicker Lympha, by which the Stone oftentimes is produced (*b*); for nothing in Nature do ſo eaſily grow together, as a ſaline, ſerous matter.

IV. *The Differences.* Sometimes it is cauſed by a ſharper Lympha, and ſometimes by the Stone.

(*b*) Concerning the generation of the Stone, ſee *Helmont. Untzer. Franc. Collutius, Beverodicius, &c.*

Hippocrates aſcribeth it to the dreggy-part of the Blood, as a phlegm made tough as Glue, by heat, its efficient Cauſe, *lib.* iv. *De morb. Text.* xxviii. *p.* 153, 154, and what follows; and in his Book *De Naturâ humanâ*, *Text.* 24. *p.*278. about the middle of it.

V. *The*

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns.* It requires a skilful Phyſitian to diſtinguiſh the Stone from the Lympha (*c*), for the ſigns are much alike. The ſick complain of a pain and burning of their Sides; if they vomit a thick and a chollerick matter,

(*c*) It happened ſo to *Hippocrates* himſelf, as he doth teſtifie in his ſecond Book, *De locis affect.*

The *Collick-pain* is diſtinguiſhed from the *Nephritick* by the following ſigns:

Firſt, The heavy lumpiſh pain in the Loyns is conſtant, and afflicts perpetually (to wit, if it be cauſed by the Stone) but is more ſharp in ſtooping, or treading hard upon the ground; the Teſticles of the Side affected are drawn up. But the Chollick-pain is more uncertain.

Secondly, In the Stone, the lying on the Side affected is intollerable; which is not ſo in the Collick.

Thirdly, The Collick-pain is more violent than the other after meat.

Fourthly, In the Collick there is more eaſe after Vomiting, and going to Stool, than in the Nephritick-pain.

Fifthly, The Urine is at firſt clear, thin, little in quantity, and bloody; but afterwards there is a ſetling in the bottom, and at length, in the Nephritick-pain, ſand, and little ſtones are voided. But in the Collick, the Urine is voided thick at firſt.

Sixthly, A numneſs of the Ankle of the ſame ſide that the Kidney affected is of. Of which Numneſs, ſee *Riverius*, *Book* 14. *chap.* 1. *p.* 106.

if

if the Stomach be not rightly diſpoſed; but if it be otherwiſe, the Patient is troubled with a Nauſeouſneſs, and endeavours to vomit in vain; which thing is to be obſerved. For the moſt part, the Chollick accompanies it, which the French call, *Colique Graveleuſe.* The Patient alſo makes a thick Urine, and eſpecially in the Summer, and after an extraordinary motion. Some cannot Urine but by drops, in others the Urine is wholly ſuppreſs'd.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* The Nephritick-pain, which is cauſed by the Stone, is harder (*d*) to cure, than that which is cauſed by a ſharp Lympha; ſome are afraid if they make bloody Urine; but they are better after it. The thick Urine is better than the thin. That which is Hæreditary is ſcarce ever cured: In Old men never; in Infants, that

(*d*) And unleſs there be ſuddenly eaſe, the continual pain deſtroies the ſtrength, cauſeth watchings, Feavors, ſuppreſſion of the Urine, Vomitings of cholerick and phlegmatick Humors, and cauſeth great danger in the ſick.

have

have no Ulcer in the Kidneys, it is eaſily cured (*e*).

(*e*) See *Hippocrates* in his *Coac. prænot. Art.* v. 71. 'The *Hæmorrhoides* (ſays 'he) happening to Ne-'phritick-perſons, are 'good.

The ſame affirms, That Diſeaſes in the Kidneys, and Bladder, are hard to be cured in Antient people. And in his *Popular Diſeaſes, Sect.* viii. he ſays, That he never knew them cured in perſons above fifty years of Age.

VII. *The Curative Indications* (*f*). The pain is to be eaſed; the more ſerous Lympha to be tempered; the thicker to be cut: the Stone, if it be brittle, is to be broken, and driven out (*g*): a great Stone is not to be ſtirred.

(*f*) The Belly is to be kept looſe with Caſſia, or with an emollient Anodine, or carminative Glyſter.

(*g*) To wit, After the due uſe of emollient, looſning, and ſuch Medicines as eaſe pain, and open the paſſages. The following Powder is chiefly commended given in Parſley, or any other Specifick-water.

Take of the leſſer Seeds of Muſtard, Tartar vitriolated, of each a drachm and half, Crabs-eyes, ſalt of the Stalks of Beans, ſalt of Broom, of Reſt-harrow, of Pigeons-dung, of each half a drachm; mix them, and make a Powder.

The Doſe is to one ſcruple, yea ſometimes to half a drachm.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Cure.* A Cachochymick-Body is to be purged (*h*). Bloodletting is very convenient in a pain cauſed by a ſharp Lympha; eſpecially if the Body be plethorick. I have done more by alterating and Narcotick-Medicines, than by any other. Glyſters are in this caſe very proper. The Diet muſt be exact.

(*h*) Rather ſuch as Authors call Looſning Medicines, which *Kolfinkius*, in his *Epitome* of curing Diſeaſes, thinks to be more convenient than thoſe which are properly called *Catharſticks*; for theſe alwaies encreaſe the pain, and do only move the Stone, but cauſe no eaſe; as he affirms in his Chapter of the *Stone* in the Kidneys, and Bladder.

Obſerve, That ſometimes the Stone ſticks in the Ureters, and preſſeth the Nerves of the Muſcle *Pſoas*; from whence proceeds numneſs of the Ankle, in which a Cupping-Glaſs with flame is to be applied to the Bone *Ilium*, by which the Stone is forc'd into the Bladder, and the Numneſs is cured.

Medicines againſt the Stone.

The roots of Orris, Eringo, Graſs, Liquorice, Reſt-harrow, Parſly, Drop-wort, Marſh-mallows, the leaves of Mallows, Maiden-hair, Germander, ground-Ivy, Lovage, Creſſes, Saxifrage, Savin, Golden-rod, Camels-hay, Clove of Garlick, Elder-flowers, Hops, the four great Cold Seeds, the ſeeds of Poppey,

ſeeds

ſeeds of Grummel (*i*), Annis, Fennel, Carrets, Caruus, broad-Cummin, Winter-Cherries, Strawberries, Figs, Barley, Hazel-wood, Nephritick-wood (*l*), Guaiacum, Saſſafras, Caſſia Lignea, Cinnamon, Turpentine, Balſom of Sulphur, as well ſimple, as compounded with Anis-ſeeds, or Juniper-berries, Whey, the Tooth of a Boar, Earth-worms, Tartar, and all its compounded Medicines, Baths, Crabs-eyes, the Waters diſtilled out of the above-named Herbs, the ſweet ſpirit of Salt, and its rectified ſpirit, the ſpirit of Vitriol, of Sulphur, Tartar,

(*i*) The ſeeds of Violets are very convenient, becauſe they purge and expel the Stone, eſpecially if they be uſed in an Emulſion; which is called by the Famous *Schroder*, in his *Pharmacopæa*, the *Nephrocathartick Emulſion*. It is much commended by *Hartman*, and *Crata*, and is convenient in a ſuppreſſion of the Urine.

(*l*) It is called by ſome, the *blew Sander*, becauſe if it be infuſed in water, in a hot place, it makes it of that colour; but appears yellow in the light: and this is the trial of the true Nephritick-wood, as *Renodæus* teſtifies. It is reckoned amongſt the ſorts of Aſhes, as *Schroder* ſaies in his fourth *Book*, *p.* 3. it is adulterated with the like Wood; which tinctures the water not with a blew, but a yellowiſh-colour, as *Monardus* teſtifies in his Epiſtles.

and

and Ammoniacum (*m*), the Nephritick tincture of *Mynſicht*, ſyrup of Marſh-

(*m*) As alſo the ſpirit of Nitre, which being put upon the Stone powdered, and ſet upon a little fire, diſſolves it; firſt it turneth it into a tough, and then into a watry-matter; but the miſchief is, the conſequence in outward and inward Means is not the ſame; or at leaſt the ſpirit of Nitre does not anſwer expectation.

The tincture of the Nephritick-ſtone is alſo very good; but it is no where deſcribed; yet *Mæbius* gives this preparation, to wit, Let the rectified ſpirit of Salt be powdered upon the powder of the Nephritick-ſtone, and kept in digeſtion, and there will be a green tincture.

We recommend to the well-wiſhing Reader theſe three following Medicines in the Stone, invented by *Michael* and *Rolfinckius*.

The Urinary Laudanum of Michael.

Take of the juyce of Liquorice, diſſolv'd in Winter-Cherry-water, an ounce and half, Camphire one drachm, Saffron four ſcruples, Winter-Cherries half an ounce, Tragacanth, Maſtich, of each a drachm and half, Laudanum Opiatum two drachms; mix them.

It is mightily commended for a peculiar quality of provoking Urine, driving out the Stone, and of opening obſtructions in the Kidneys.

Rolfinckius *his Lithontriptick-Powder.*

Take of Crabs-eye prepared, Goats-blood prepared, of each a drachm and half, Jews-ſtone, and Nephritick-ſtone

ſtone, of each one drachm, Pikes-eye, ſeeds of Millet, of each two ſcruples, Chryſtal of Tartar half a drachm, of Salt one ſcruple; mix them, and make a Powder.

The Nephritick-Liquor of Michael.

Take of Lynx-ſtone, Jews-ſtone, Sponge, Nephritick-ſtone, Ice of Paradice, Crabs-eyes, of each as much as you pleaſe. Let them be diſſolv'd in the rectified ſpirit of Salt, and the ſolutions being ſtrained, let them be diſtilled to a dryneſs: the Caput Mortuum is a coagulated Nephritick-Liquor.

Mallows, of white and wild Poppey, Diacodium, the Dizantine ſyrup, the Diuretick Oxymel of *Quercetan*, oyl of ſweet Almonds, of Annis-ſeeds, Amber, and Turpentine, the Nephritick-Antidote of *Quercetan*, *Montagnan*'s Electuary, Pike's Jaw-bone, Oyſter-ſhells calcin'd, ſalt of Amber, of Aſh, of the ſtalks of Beans, and of Egg-ſhells (*n*).

(*n*) Some ſay *Forreſtus* his Decoction, which follows, exceeds all.

Take of red Vetches three ounces, Barley cleanſed two ounces, ſeeds of Marſh-Mallows, and Mallows, of each 3 drachms, the four greater Seeds, of each of which 1 drachm, Fat-figs in number nine, Sebeſtens in number ſeven, Liquorice ſcraped ſix drachms; boil them in a pint

pint and half of Common-water till half be conſumed, and let the Colature be uſed for an Apozeme.

The looſning, purging, and Cathartick Turpentine of *Mynſicht*, in his *Med. Chym. Sect.* xiv. *p.* 248. as alſo his Nephritick-Syrup, *Sect.* 16. *p.* 263. are convenient.

Poterus, in his Spagyrick Diſpenſatory, commends Silver-weed, and Mouſe-ear given in Broth, the root and ſeeds of Nettles, root of Radiſh, a burnt Hare, Lapis Prunellæ, are very proper, and the laſt more eſpecially in an Inflammation of the Kidneys; but the Regulus Avis is by all mightily commended, as alſo the Spiritus Acetoſæ Mineralis; a deſcription of which follows.

Take of Tartar vitriolated an ounce, Julep of Roſes a pint, Cinnamon-water four ounces; mix them. The Doſe is to two ounces.

Or,

Take of Tartar vitriolated half an ounce, Radiſh-water half a pint, juyce of Lemmons two ounces, Crabs-eyes two drachms, ſyrup of wild Poppy, of Marſh-mallows, of each an ounce; mix them. The Doſe is the ſame.

The Nephritick-liquor (made of Nitre, and Sal Gemmæ calcin'd, and afterwards diſſolv'd into a Liquor, and is like the Oyl of Tartar, made *per deliquium*) is alſo very convenient: Alſo the ſpirit of Juniper-berries, poured upon the Juniper and Elder Rob, and made of a red colour by digeſtion, is of great efficacy, and pleaſant to behold, being in taſte like Malmſey-wine.

See divers convenient Glyſters in *Mynſicht. Med. Chym. Sect.* xxxii. *p.* 454.

Some, for preſervations ſake, uſe with good

ſucceſs the following Pills.

Take of Crabs-eye, Jews-ſtone, Forty-feet, of each prepared 1 drachm, Turpentine waſh'd in Parſley-water 2 drachms; make Pills about the bigneſs of Peaſe, and let one be given every Morning.

Amongſt outward Medicines, the following Liniment is very convenient.

Take of the Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, Populeon, oyl of white Lillies, of Chamomel, of each three drachms, the ſimple oyl of Scorpions two drachms; mix them for a Liniment; with which let the region of the Kidneys and Ureters be anointed.

In a hot Cauſe, and hot Conſtitutions.

Take of the roots of Marſh-mallows an ounce, Liquorice two drachms, Mallow-leaves a handful, Melon-ſeeds half an ounce; boil them in Barley-water, in a quart of the Colature diſſolve ſyrup of wild Poppy two ounces, raw Crabs-eye bruiſed a drachm; mix them. Of this, let the Patient drink three or four times a day, ſix ounces.

Of

Or,

Take of Strawberry-water, Purſlane and Roſe-water, of each an ounce, the Prophylactick-water, and Cinnamon-water, of each half an ounce, raw Crabs-eye bruiſed one ſcruple, Laudanum Opiatum two grains, *Fernelius* his ſyrup of Marſh-mallows an ounce; mix them, and let the Patient uſe it by ſpoonfuls.

In a cold Cauſe, and cold Conſtitutions.

Nothing is better than our Nephritick ſpirit, of which I give thee this following deſcription.

Take of the roots of Reſt-harrow, white Saxifrage, of each an ounce, Liquorice half an ounce, Goats-blood ſix drachms, Crabs-eyes bruiſed, Nutmegs, and Cinnamon, of each an ounce, Eaſtern-Saffron (*o*) three drachms,

(*o*) Some Chymiſts do boldly affirm, That the virtue of the Saffron does not aſcend in diſtilling; but they are deceived: I having tried it can witneſs the contrary, yea the ſpirit of Saffron hath as much virtue as the Saffron it ſelf given in ſubſtance, the diſtilled Spirit retaining its taſt, ſmell, and ſtrength.

Cloves two drachms, Strasbourgh-Turpentine sixteen ounces, spirit of Malmsey-wine five pints. The Ingredients being cut and bruised, let them stand fourteen daies in infusion, and afterwards let them be distilled in a Balnæum Mariæ. The Dose is, one or two spoonfuls fasting, or twice or thrice in a day; for the more delicate it may be tempered with Parsley, or Grass-water; to which Sugar also may be added. In all manner of suppression of the Urine, Egg-shells calcin'd and taken to two scruples, or one drachm, exceeds all other Medicines. The of Dyers, which comes out of the West-Indies, being taken in Rhenish-wine to one scruple, is a pleasant and sweet medicine, but of great efficacy (p).

(p) The following Emulsion is mightily commended by a certain Eminent Practitioner.

Take of the four greater Cold Seeds of each a drachm and half, Violet seeds, and Saxifrage seed, of each two drachms, Peach-kernels 3 drachms, with a sufficient quantity of Rest-harrow, Saxifrage, and Parsley-water; make it an Emulsion containing twelve ounces; sweeten it with six drachms of the syrup of Violets, and the like quantity of the syrup of Five roots; mix them.

IX. *Obser-*

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. *John Dailly*, a Merchant (and a Seniour of the French-Church in Amſterdam, a Perſon well known and beloved by all for his Honeſty) made bloody, purulent, and ſtinking Urine, for ſoune months, night and day; he could not for ſo long a time ſleep a quarter of an hour; when I was called, he had been bound two daies. I preſcribed him the following gentle looſning Purge.

Take of the ſyrup of Succory with Rhubarb, ſyrup of Roſes with Senna, Diacnic. of each an ounce, Crabs eyes prepared two ſcruples, Graſs-water as much as is ſufficient; mix them, and make a Potion. He had thereby four ſtools; and the next day, as alſo many daies following, he uſed with great ſucceſs the above-written Decoction of Mallows, as alſo the Anti-Nephritick mixture of Laudanum Opiatum. At length, he took twice a day the Balſom of Sulphur with Annis-ſeeds to eight drops, and he was perfectly cured.

2. Mr. *Gaillard* being near death, recovered with the ſame Medicines; after that he made uſe of Mountebanks, and made nothing by Urine but a ſtinking matter.

3. A certain very poor Man, about thirty years of Age (as he related it with his own mouth) was troubled with the Nephritick-pain, and a difficulty of making Urine. He died. I opened his Body, and found the whole ſubſtance of his left Kidney conſumed, that there was nothing left but the Membrane, which was very thick (*q*).

(*q*) A Man of ſixty years of Age, was troubled ſometimes with heavy, and ſometimes with darting-pains of the Kidneys; ſometimes he made a little crude Urine with great pain, and ſometimes a greater quantity of bloody Urine with great eaſe; and at laſt he made purulent Urine, and was continually almoſt troubled with watchings, loſs of Appetite, Nauſeouſneſs, and ſometimes with a Vomiting up Chollerick matter; and a Coſtive Body: he voided little ſands, and divers ſmall ſtones. We preſcribed him an Emollient, looſning, and carminative Glyſter; by which much tough matter, with hard Excrements came from him, by which the pain was much diminiſhed, and he voided much turbulent, but yet bloody Urine. He ſometimes uſed a looſning Medicine, making the paſſages ſlippery; which was made of Caſſia newly extracted, and the ſyrup Diacnicu. Afterwards he uſed *Forreſtus* his Apozeme, a little altered, in the following manner.

Take

Take of red Vetches, Barley cleanſed, of each two ounces, ſeeds of Violets, white Poppey, Nettles, Mallows, of each half an ounce, Crabs-eye bruiſed and tied in a Bag two drachms, Juniper-berries an ounce, fat Figs in number nine, Sebeſtens in number ſeven, Winter-Cherries in number four, Liquorice ſcraped ſix drachms; boil them in three pints of Common-water; in two pints of the Colature diſſolve ſyrup of wild Poppey, of five Opening Roots, Diacnicu, of each an ounce and half, ſpirit of Salt Armoniack two ſcruples; mix them. Of this he took twice or thrice a day a little draught, there being firſt drop'd into it two drops of the Juniper-Balſom of Sulphur; by the benefit of which he voided many ſmall ſtones. But when he was troubled with very much pain he uſed the following Emulſion with good ſucceſs.

Take of Barley cleanſed and boiled to a crackling, two ounces, ſweet Almonds cleanſed, the ſeeds of Violets, of each half an ounce, the ſeeds of white Poppey 6 drachms; with a ſufficient quantity of Barley-water make it an Emulſion; to twenty ounces of which add Diacodium, ſyrup of Poppy, of each ſix drachms; mix them.

Laſtly, we preſcribed the following mixture.

Take of Parſley-water two ounces, Fennel and ſimple Treacle-water, of each an ounce, Vinegar diſtilled half an ounce, Crabs-eye a drachm, oyl of Juniper - grains ſix drops, ſpirit of Nitre one ſcruple, Laudanum Opiatum two grains, ſyrup of five Roots an ounce; mix them.

Theſe things did him much good, and moreover he voided ſmall ſand, and little ſtones, but was not cured, for the pain returning, he uſeth again the Emulſion, and ſaid mixture with good ſucceſs. We could add yet more Obſervations, if we had not already in our Annotations related the Medicines we uſed.

We commend to all Perſons the ſpirit of Salt-Armoniack, as a Specifick medicine, given in Rheniſh-wine, or the Diuretick ſpirit, &c. to prevent, as alſo to cure the Stone (if friable) Univerſal Medicines being premiſed.

The *Collick-pain* may be cured (*r*) as well out of the fore-going Chapter, as this, and therefore I ſhall not deſcribe it at this time, though at another time I may; for now it would ſeem to be but loſt labour.

(*r*) The differences between the Twiſting of the Guts, the Collick, and the Nephritick-pain, ſee in *Chap.* vii. *p.* 190, and *Chap.* viii. *p.* 200, and 201. In the Collick, after an emollient and carminative Glyſter, we have uſed the following mixture with excellent ſucceſs; (but obſerve, that after the uſe of a ſpoonful or two of this Medicine, the pain was wont to be encreaſed, but afterwards to be eaſed.)

Take of Mint-water, Citron-bark-water, of each an ounce and half, the Aqua-vitæ of *Matthiolus* an ounce, Laudanum Opiatum three grains, Sperma-Ceti half a ſcruple, diſtilled oyl of Orange-pill, and Mace, of each three drops,

drops, the ſweet ſpirit of Nitre fifteen drops, ſyrup of Fennel an ounce; mix them.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Suffocation of the Womb.

THE *Suffocation of the Womb* (*a*), falſly ſo called, is cured by Antiſcorbutick-Medicines. Read the above-written Chapter of the *Scurvy*, the Learned *Highmore*, and the Chapter of the *ſuppreſſion of the Menſtruums*.

(*a*) It is called by ſome, the *Hypochondriack Suffocation*, from the place primarily affected, which they think not to be the Womb, but the Sides. The immediate Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, they ſay, is a Flatus, or Wind; an exhalation, and vapours offending by their ſharpneſs and ſowrneſs. The remote Cauſe is, the Pancreatick, or ſome other Juyce, by its ſharpneſs, or ſowrneſs; alſo the ſharp Choller *Saliva* offending together, or ſeparately, and cauſing an effervescency in the thin Gut; by which effervescency, Wind or Vapours, by reaſon of the Phlegm, being made more tough, are elevated, but by reaſon of the Pancreatick-juyce (or ſome other ſharp Humors) are made more ſharp and ſowr: to which add the ſix Non-natural things,

things, which promote theſe preternatural ſaid remote Cauſes.

It is confeſſed, that this Diſeaſe doth oftentimes proceed from the Womb, as from a more remote Cauſe; to wit; whilſt the Menſtruous blood ſtagnates in the windings of the Womb, it corrupts, and being communicated to the Maſs of blood, infects the other Humors.

The Differences. It is diſtinguiſhed from Swounding, becauſe there is ſome Pulſe yet remaining; no cold Sweat appears, neither is the Face pale, but rather is ſwelled, and redder; nor are they relieved by Odiferous things from the Apoplexy, becauſe if they be prick'd they feel. From the Falling-ſickneſs; becauſe at the firſt time of invaſion there are not alwaies Convulſive motions, and they, after the Fit, remember what things were done; no foamings about the Mouth, which alwaies almoſt happens in the Falling-ſickneſs, From the Lethargy, by the Feavor.

The Diagnoſtick ſigns. A darting pain in the Sides, rumblings, diſtentions of the Belly, Nauſeouſneſs, Vomiting, redneſs of the Cheeks; but ſometimes a paleneſs is obſerved in them; the Pulſe is ſometimes leſſer, unequal, ſharp and ſowr Belchings, a nipping together of the Jaws with fear of choaking; difficulty of Breathing, in ſome is obſerved, ſence aboliſhed. Moreover, they labour with a darting-pain of the Head, their Body bound, dizzineſs, miſt of the Eyes, pain of the Heart, and a diminiſh'd, proſtrate, or depraved Appetite.

The Prognoſtick ſigns. This Diſeaſe is ſeldome deadly, but for the moſt part is Chronical, and ſometimes hard to be cured;

ged; and takes away some suddenly. It is not easily cured in the Elder, in Younger Women they cease when they are marryed, or begin to have Children. In Teeming Women it is a dangerous Disease. *Hippocrates*, *Sect.* v. *Aphor.*37. saith, 'Neesing supervening an Hysterick-Fit, is good. The stink of a Candle easily causes this disease in some; also the smell of Musk, Civet, Cinnamon, &c.

The Curative Indications. The Wind and Exhalations are to be discuss'd, the sharp and sowr Humors are to be altered, the sharper Choller, as also that which is saline and tough, is to be tempered, the tough Saliva is to be cut, that which offends only in quantity is to be evacuated, especially by Apophlegmatizing Medicines.

The Cure. In the Fit, Chafings, Ligatures, Prickings, Shriekings, Pullings, Sneezings, Clysters, Suppositors, Cupping-glasses, Anointings of the Temples, and Nostrils, Smelling to stinking Medicines, abounding for the most part with volatile Salt; and all such things as do excite the Sick. Bloodletting I do not approve of. (About, this see *Rodericus à Castro de morb. Mulier.*) some do mightily commend it; amongst which *Philip Hoechsteterus* affirms in his *Observations*, that he hath cured many by this Remedy alone.

Out of the Fit. Medicines which alter the Humors offending in quality, are convenient; and they being altered are to be purged out. Diaphoreticks, and Diureticks do much good.

The Medicines which the Author calls *Antihysterick*, in the Eleventh Chapter of the *Suppression of the Menstruums*; and all Medicines consisting of Volatile Salts, are convenient. We

We have often uſed the following mixture with good ſucceſs.

Take of our Anti-hyſterick-water (which is made of the leaves of Penny-royal, Mint, Rue, of each two handfuls, Lavender-flowers two pugils, Lovage-ſeed, Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce, Myrrhe 2 drachms, Nutmeg one drachm, French-wine three pints; being mixt, and, after a warm infuſion, diſtill'd in a Balneum Mariæ) two ounces, of the Water of Citron-pill an ounce, ſimple Treacle-water ſix drachms, ſpirit of ſalt Armoniack one ſcruple, ſpirit of Caſtor 1 drachm, oyl of Amber four drops, ſyrup of Mug-wort ſix drachms, mix them. Let the ſick take a ſpoonful or two of this mixture.

I bid them anoint the Temples and Noſtrils with oyl of Amber; or, that they hold to the Noſe the ſpirit of Salt Armoniack.

Moreover, I add a grain or two of Laudanum Opiatum to this mixture with no unfortunate event (according to *Hippocrates*) who in this caſe preſcribes (in his ſecond Book, *De morb. Mulier. Text.* 86. *p.*610.) the juyce of Poppy.

Sometimes we alter our Method, according to the variety of the Symptoms. For Examples ſake: If we obſerve heat all over the whole Body, and the Cheeks red, in the ſtead of the ſpirit of Salt Armoniack, and oyl of Amber, I have added half a drachm of the ſweet ſpirit of Nitre; which doth not only diſcuſs the Wind, but tempers the ſharp Choller.

But if the Body be cold, and the Face pale, we have then added to the fore-going mixture three drops of the diſtilled oyl of Mace.

If the ſick be very Melancholy before the Fit, and

and were troubled before with her Body being bound, a conſtriction of the Jaws, &c. I do moreover direct, half a drachm of the ſpirit of Salt Armoniack.

Out of the Fit, after a ſufficient alteration of the offending Humors, I preſcribe Diaphoreticks, Diureticks, or purging Medicines; and indeed, for the moſt part, Hydragoges, mixt with Specifick Medicines. The following Powder we have alſo preſcrib'd with good ſucceſs.

Take of the rozin of Jalap, Diagridium, of each four grains, Mercurius Dulcis three grains, Tartar vitriolated, ſalt Armoniack, of each ſix grains, diſtilled oyl of Mace two drops; mix them, and make a Powder.

I add no Obſervations, becauſe the Reader hath them in the Cure.

CHAP. X.

Of the Uterine Rupture.

I Cannot deſcribe the *Uterine Rupture* in my method, becauſe it is falſly deſcrib'd by the Antients, which I do not willingly take notice of: But the Common good muſt be conſulted; I am unwillingly compell'd to take notice of their Errour about the *Uterine Rupture*, which indeed never happened, or

or but very ſeldome, as I hinted in my Chyrurgery. That which is commonly called the *Uterine Rupture*, is nothing elſe but a relaxation of the foremoſt Tunicle of the Womb: This Tunicle is wrinckled, not only that it might the better receive the Yard, to convey the ſeed to the Womb, but alſo that in the time of Birth, it might the ſooner deliver the Infant, and be eaſed of its burthen. It is eaſily cured in the beginning by Aſtringent medicines, and may (if a Gangrene be feared) be cut out, without danger of life, or fear of an Hæmorrhage (*a*).

Another thing is moſt worthy of Obſervation, which is, that it may be taken out of Sows, as it is tried by the Country *Holland* Women, who make a hole in the Left-ſide and tye the Veins and Arteries, as we are wont to do in the taking out of the Spleen in Dogs. It is a pleaſant thing to ſee Dogs when their Spleens are taken out, to

(*a*) He who deſires a more prolixe and accurate Cure, let him read the Chyrurgical Obſervations of Mr. *Henry à Roonhuyſe* (an Expert Chyrurgeon in Amſterdam) of the Diſeaſes of Women.

run away presently, and drink Milk, or what Water you set before them: We have dissected six Dogs, but the first only died; which was by our unskilfulness; the others are every whit as much devouring as if they wanted not their Spleens (*b*). What is above-said concerning Sows, I have seen done above once: The Country people do it, that they might not bring forth, and by that means grow fat. So Testicles are safely enough taken from other Beasts.

(*b*) We have also dissected many Dogs, and have taken out their Spleen; and we observed one thing worthy to be noted in a Bitch, which was, That about a year after her Dissection, she running to Dogs, never after brought forth Whelps. Wherefore some do ascribe to the Spleen, the office of producing blood for the nourishment of the Young.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Suppreſſion of the Menſtruals.

I. A *Suppreſſion of the Menſtruals* is, an obſtruction of the Menſtruous Flux.

II. *The Part affected* is, the Womb. The Stomach does not only ſuffer by conſent, but, as far as I have obſerved, is the firſt Cauſe of the defect of the Flux.

III. *The Cauſe* is, a thick and tough Humor brought from the Stomach to the tender parts and veſſels, and ſo ſuppreſſing the natural Flux. Sometimes the menſtruous Flux may be ſuppreſſed by an emptineſs, and defect of Blood (*a*), but this defect alſo proceeds from a tough tenacious Humor, depraving Chylification, and Sanguification. And, ſometimes it is cauſed by the ſhutting of the Womb (*b*).

(*a*) As alſo from Exceſs; as in a Plethora.

(*b*) The Procatarctical Cauſes of this Diſeaſe, for the moſt part, is the coldneſs of the Air, Wa-

ter,

ter, or of a Pavement, &c. ill affecting the Feet, and afterwards penetrating the Abdomen, or Belly; ſadneſs, ſudden frights, when the Menſtruals are upon them; alſo the uſe of ſuch Aliments or Medicines as are binding, and hinder the Flux.

IV. *The Differences.* One proceeds from the narrowneſs of the Veſſels, another from a thick Humor, the third from a defect of the Blood, and a fourth from the ſhutting of the Womb (*c*).

(*c*) More differences are to be ſought for from the Cauſes, ſpoken of about the third Paragraph. If the ſuppreſſion proceeds from being with Child there is no pain (as *Hippocrates* teſtifies, *lib. De Nat. Puer. Tit.* vi. *p.* 137.) the Women are little changed in Paſſions of the Mind, except Sadneſs; they keep their Native colour; the Symptoms are every day better; the motion and ſituation of the Fœtus may be on the third Month perceived; their Face is very natural, or much on the contrary; in the diſeaſed it is ſwell'd, and pale.

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns.* The Blood wandering in an inordinate motion in the Arteries, is oftentimes exonerated by

the Eyes, Ears, Noſe, and Mouth (*d*); they are troubled with a Nauſeouſneſs, Vomiting, and a depravated Longing. They look pale, and are Feavoriſh; many are troubled with a Diarrhæa, and ſome with the white Flux. They often ſeem to be choaked, and do think, and ſay, that they have a ſtick in their Throat and Gullet. The ſign of Milk being in their Breaſts, is not (according to *Hippocrates*) certain. The Kidneys ache (*e*) and are pulled.

(*d*) And ſometimes by the Bladder; but then the Blood eaſily clodders there; and from thence do proceed many evil ſymptoms.

(*e*) Continual ſharp pains of the Head (as *Celſus* witneſſeth, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *p.* 59. 'Thoſe Women, ſaith he, that have 'not their Menſtruals, it 'neceſſarily follows, that 'they have very ſharp 'pains of the Head) ſometimes beating and heavy pains alſo do afflict them, a heavineſs of the whole Body, pains and puffings of the Belly, loſs of Appetite, divers fits of Heat and Coldneſs, difficult breathing, and, for the moſt part, crude, pale, and ſometimes alſo yellow Urines are obſerved.

VI. The

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* There is no danger in a Suppreſſion of the Menſtruals which proceeds from the ſhutting of the Womb, if it be indicated, which I have ſeen and known. That which proceeds from a tough Humor is the hardeſt to cure, as alſo that which is cauſed by a defect of the Blood; for the cauſe of them both is the ſame, the ſtraightneſs of the Veſſels I do not value; for they are often opened of their own accord, eſpecially in Summer time (*f*).

(*f*) That which proceeds from a Plethora is eaſie to be cured, but not that which proceeds from a skar of the Womb remaining after Ulcers, or Wounds, is not ſo. Many by a Suppreſſion of the Menſtruals fall into a melancholy Madneſs, as we have twice obſerved. Many great Diſeaſes, as a Cachexy, Dropſie, Cardialgy, Swoonding, Palpitation of the Heart, Madneſs, Gout (as is manifeſt out of *Hippocrates*, *Aphor. Sect.* vi.) Dizzineſs, Fallingſickneſs, Apoplexy, &c. do proceed from a Suppreſſion of the Menſtruals. *Conſ. Aphor.* 33. *Sect.* 5. 'Blood proceeding out of 'the Noſe of a Woman, 'that have not her Men-'ſtruals, is good. The ſame *C. Celſus* doth teſtifie in his ſecond Book, *chap.* 8. *p.* 69. See alſo *Hippocrates*, of the Diſeaſes of Women; as alſo *Rodericus à Caſtro*, and *Iazarus Riverius*, *lib.* xv. *chap.* 2. *p.* 181.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* A thick Humor muſt be cut and purged out, by the lower parts; for I do not, contrary to the Opinion of many, approve of Vomits. Sanguification is to be promoted, the narrowneſs of the paſſages, and ſhuttings of the Womb, are to be opened (*g*).

(*g*) The ſowr and ſharp Humor alſo is to be altered; as alſo the Blood coagulated by a certain ſharp Humor, is to be diſſolved; the remote Cauſes are to be taken away; Paſſions of the Mind are to be ſhun'd, &c.

VIII. *The Cure.* Medicines which move the Menſtruals are principally in uſe; purging Medicines follow (*h*), which ought to be ſtronger in Phlegma-

(*h*) According to *Hippocrates*, in his fifth *Section*, *Aphor.* 36. the Menſtruals of a Woman which are diſcoloured, and do appear in their right manner and time, do ſhew that Purging is neceſſary; the ſmell alſo of Spices are profitable, according to the 28. *Aphor. Sect.* v. 'The ſmell of Spices '(ſaith *Hippocrates*) brings 'forth the Menſtruals. Gentle Diaphoreticks mixt with Specificks do alſo much good, but not when the Flowers are upon them.

tick

tick perſons; a Vein is to be opened in Plethorick perſons, but not unleſs it be in the Ankles; the Sides are to be girted with a Girdle; ſtinking ſcents do very much good; ſometimes Glyſters (*i*); Venery does not ſeem much to contribute to the Cure, there are who are worſe after it; Sweet things may be applied to the Privities, Cupping-glaſſes, and Ligatures to the Thighs.

(*i*) Eſpecially thoſe which are hot injected, and long retained; from whence the Phlegm is not only diſſolv'd, but the paſſages alſo are looſned, the Veſſels opened, and the Menſtrual within a ſhort time follows. Outwardly, certain Topicks, and hot Fomentations being applied, do profit.

Anti-Hyſterick Medicines.

The roots of Angelica, Briony, Gentian, Maſter-wort, Mewe, Buttur-bur, Zedoary, Galingale (*l*), the leaves of Savin, Bawm, Mug-wort, Penny-royal,

(*l*) Alſo the roots of round Birth-wort, Cane, Enula Campana, Maddir, Eringo, the five Opening Roots, as alſo the flowers of Cheiry, of St. Johns-wort, Lavender, Spike, and Marigolds.

Mint, Rue, Marjoram, Sage (*m*), the ſeeds of yellow Carrets, Lovage, Laurel-berries, Juniper-berries, Aſa Fœtida, Caſtoreum, Myrrhe, Amber, Bitumen, Pitch, Elks-claw, Patridge-quills, the Water of Swallows, the Anhaltine-water, the Water of *Mynſicht*, *Sennertus*, *Crollius*, Tincture of Caſtor, of Juniper-berries, and Saffron, Tincture of Silver, of Antimony, Camphire, oyl of Mint (*n*), Amber, Rue, ſtinking oyl of

(*m*) As alſo the leaves of Feather-few, Calamint, Mercury, Baſtard Dittany, Agrimony, wild Time, Organy, &c. Mace alſo is convenient, as alſo Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, Steel, and the divers preparations of it; for Steel doth not only efficaciouſly cut Phlegm, but alſo doth concentrate the ſharp Humor.

(*n*) Alſo the diſtilled Oyl of Savin, which doth very ſtrongly provoke the Menſtruals; but care muſt be had leſt it be given to ſuch as may be ſuſpected; as alſo the Oyl of Cinnamon, Angelica, Cloves, &c.

The Spirit of ſalt Armoniack, the Volatile ſalt of Urine, Soot, Amber, Harts-horn, alſo the fixed ſalt of Mugwort, Rue, and Tartar vitriolated, &c.

The Elixir for the Menſtruous Flux, of D. *J. Michael*, the ſucceſsful Practitioner of *Lyſia*, and publick Profeſſour of that place is much commended. A deſcription of which follows.

Take

Take of Mug-wort three handfuls, Mercury, Marjoram, Sage, Penny-royal, Roſemary, of each one handful, Marigold-flowers, the flowers of St. John's-wort, Sage, Spike, of each three pugils, flowers of Cheiry a handful, the root of Lovage, Creſſes, Rocket, Bawm, of each two drachms, the beſt Saffron an ounce and half, Antophyl an ounce. The Ingredients being cut and bruiſed, let them be bedewed with the Hermaphroditical Spirit, made of the Minera of Mars and Venus, and let eight Spleens of Oxen be put into it, and let it be drawn off with the ſpirit of Bawm and Penny-royal.

Tartar, Balſom of Sulphur, the Uterine Balſom of *Schroder*, the Hyſterick Tragæa of *Quercetan*, the Fœculæ of Briony, Troches of Myrrhe, for a ſuffumigation; The Plaiſter of Galbanum, the Matrical Plaiſter, &c. (*o*).

(*o*) *Angelus Sala*, in his Anatomy of Vegetable Eſſences, *Sect.* iv. *chap.* 3. *p.* 29. doth wonderfully commend Peſſaries made of black Hellebore, which he preſcribes in this manner.

Take of black Hellebore one ſcruple, tie it up in Silk, and make a Peſſary to be often renewed.

Obſerve, that they ought not long to be retained, for otherwiſe they exulcerate. Some do preſcribe it in the following manner.

Take of the Powder of ſpotted Peach-leaves, Savin, Troches of Myrrhe, root of black Hellebore, of each one ſcruple, with a ſufficient quantity of the Mucilages of Gum Tragacanth infuſed in White-wine, make two Peſſaries.

Take of Caſtor half an ounce, Salt Armoniack, volatile ſalt of Amber, of each two drachms, the rectified ſpirit of Wine three ounces, Rheniſh-wine ſix ounces; infuſe them a Night, and give half an ounce of the Colature for one Doſe.

Or,

Take of the ſalt of Mug-wort, Amber, Tartar vitriolated, of each three grains, clear Aloes fifteen grains, oyl of Mint one drop; make five gilded Pills for one Doſe, to be often repeated.

Or,

Take of Gum Ammoniacum prepared with Vinegar, half a drachm, choice Caſtor, red Myrrhe, of each one ſcruple, ſalt of Mug-wort, of Amber, of each half a ſcruple, Tartar vitriolated eight

eight grains, Catholick Extract one drachm, *Alhandel* Troches twelve grains, oyl of Mint ſix drops; mix them, and make fifty gilded Pills (*p*).

Let the Patient take every day faſting three or four.

If inſtead of Pills a Powder may be more pleaſant;

Take of the ſalt of Mug-wort, Aſh, and Amber, of each twelve grains, Tartar vitriolated ſix grains; mix them for one Doſe. It is of great efficacy.

(*p*) The following Pills alſo are convenient.

Take of the Maſs of the Fœtid Pills one drachm, the Gum Sagapenum prepar'd with Vinegar, the beſt Myrrhe, Volatile ſalt Armoniack, of each half a drachm, Tartar vitriolated, the beſt Saffron, Caſtor, of each fifteen grains, the extract of the root of Gentian and Savin, of each half a a ſcruple, black Hellebore one ſcruple, oyl of Mace and Mint, of each four drops; mix them and make ſixty Pills.

The Doſe of theſe is the ſame.

Or,

Take of the root of Calamint an ounce, leaves of Savin ten drachms, Mint a pugil, Senna ſix drachms, Agarick made into Troches three drachms, choice

choice Turbith five drachms, raw Crabs-eye bruiſed half an ounce, Cloves one drachm, Carrot-ſeeds two drachms; boil them in Barley-water, and diſſolve in thirty ounces of the Colature ſyrup Diacnic. two ounces, ſalt Armoniack one drachm; mix them. Let the Patient drink of it every Morning ſix ounces: in the mean time let her uſe ſuffumigations of Myrrhe, of Patridge-quills,&c. (*q*).

(*q*) Some do commend for a certain Remedy (univerſal Medicines being premiſed) the following Medicine: ſee *Hartman's Prax. Chym. chap.* 219. *Sect.* 19.

Take of the droſs of the Regulus of Antimony four ounces, boil them in a Lye made of Mugwort-Aſhes, with the Aſhes of other ſpecifick Herbs, to a redneſs of the Extract.

Take ſix ounces of the Colature, and add Malmſey, in which before was infuſed Sage and Savin two ounces; mix them.

Let two ſpoonfuls be poured upon burning Coals, and let the aſcending ſmoak be received up, the Thighs being dilated.

Or,

Or,

Take of Caſtor one drachm, Aſſa Fœtida half a drachm, Camphire one ſcruple; make a little knot.

Phyſical Wines, made of the above-mentioned Ingredients, are very convenient.

IX. *Obſervation.* 1. A Maid of above five and twenty years of Age, had a ſuppreſſion of her Monthly courſes above ten months; ſhe was pale, troubled with a Nauſeouſneſs of her Stomach, and did very much complain of a pain of her Left ſide, as all are wont to do; upon theſe happened Convulſions to her (as to many others alſo) which do much differ from thoſe properly ſo ſo called: Afterwards ſhe had a Lipothimy. I purged her three times with theſe Pills.

Take of the Aloephangine Pills one ſcruple, ſalt of Amber, Armoniack, of each four grains, rozin of Jalap ſix grains, oyl of Marjoram one drop; mix them, and make ſix gilded Pills. Theſe being taken ſhe was in a ſhort time cured.

2. Ano-

2. Another Maid had a Suppreſſion of the Menſtruals for many years; which kill'd her. Her Body being opened, we found in the Meſentery divers Impoſthumes, cauſed by a thick Lympha, and on the Left-ſide a great Bag, filled with turbid, phlegmatick matter; but the greateſt part of it bloody (r)

(r) A Damoſel of about twenty years of Age, being Phlegmatick, and Melancholy, by ſadneſs fell into a Suppreſſion of the Menſtruals, with the Hypochondriack Suffocation, Nauſeouſneſs, the Appetite ſometimes proſtrated, ſometimes encreaſed, her Body bound, anxiety about the Heart-ſtrings, and a wandering Ague. She was cured by the following Medicines.

Take of the roots of Maſter-wort, white Dittany, of each an ounce, ſweet Garden-Flag half an ounce, the leaves of Mugwort, Penny-royal, Calamint, of each half an handful, Savin a handful and half, ſeeds of Carrots, Seſely, of each half an ounce, Juniper-berries five drachms, Cinnamon, Orange-pill, of each two drachms; they being cut and groſly bruiſed, let them be put into a Bag, upon which pour three pints of French-wine. She took of it three ounces, with ſix drops of the ſpirit of ſalt Armoniack.

After

After a ſufficient alteration of the Humors, we purged her with the following Pills.

Take of the greater Pilula Fœtida half a drachm, Volatile ſalt Armoniack ſix grains, diſtilled oyl of Mace two drops; mix them, and make ſeven Pills.

A Maid of five and twenty years of Age, being very Phlegmatick (after a depraved Appetite, and taking all crude things) firſt had her Menſtrual-Flux diminiſhed, and afterwards wholly ſuppreſſed, with a heavineſs of the whole Body, ſpontaneous wearineſs, a heavy pain of the Head, difficulty of breathing, and a ſwelling of the Feet, ſhe was very pale, and was every day Feaveriſh, but was cured by the following Medicines.

Take of round Birthwort, Galingale, Maddir, Briony, of each three drachms, black Hellebore an ounce, Jalap half an ounce, the leaves of Penny-royal, Savin, and Calamint, of each a handful, Laurel and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce, Lovage-ſeeds, Fennel-ſeeds, and Cinnamon, of each two drachms, *Alhandel* Troches one drachm, Cloves half a drachm, crude Tartar a drachm. The Ingredients being cut and bruiſed, let them be put into a Bag, and pour upon them four pints of French-wine: After a due infuſion in a warm place, he took every other Morning three ounces, with ſix drops of the ſpirit of ſalt Armoniack. But before this ſhe uſed the Phyſical-wine, preſcribed in the fore-going Obſervation. Moreover ſhe was purged with the following Pills.

Take

Take of clear Aloes half an ounce, red Myrrhe, Sagapenum diſſolved in Vinegar, of Squils, of each a drachm and half, ſalt Armoniack, Extract of black Hellebore, Extract of the root of Gentian, of each one ſcruple, the beſt Saffron, Tartar vitriolated, of each half a drachm, diſtilled oyl of Mace, of Citron-pill, of each three drops, with the Elixir proprietatis of *Paracelſus*; make a maſs of Pills.

The Doſe is from one ſcruple to two. They gently purge and move the Menſtruals.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of a Difficult Birth.

I. A *Difficult Birth* is, the exclusion of the Child hindered (*a*).

II. *The Parts affected* are; the Womb, being too wide or too straight; the thick Membranes which are about the Child, the Vagina of the Womb being too straight; the Os Pubis; the Huckle-bone being too dry, and therefore not giving way.

(*a*) Some do define it by an Exclusion of the Child, with great difficulty and hazard of the Mothers life, Childs, or both. See *Rodericus à Castro*, *lib.* iv. *De morb. Mulier. chap.* vi. *p. m.* 457.

III. *The*

III. *The Cauſes* are divers. Oftentimes tender Women (*b*) are afraid of the pain, and then the Birth is longer and more painful; the narrowneſs of the paſſages cauſe much difficulty. The Child being weak (*c*) helps not the Mother: The nutritious Lympha (for in my opinion, the Child is nouriſhed as well by the mouth, as by the umbilical Arteries) being leſs in quantity makes not the parts (by which the Child ſhould paſs) ſlippery. From all theſe difficulty of bringing forth may proceed.

IV. *The Differences*, may be known by what is above-written.

(*b*) Or being weakened by ſome Diſeaſe; unſeaſonable pains; too great an evacuation of Blood, by purging Medicines which were too ſtrong, or prepoſterouſly taken, whereby they are unable to promote the Child, from whence ariſe the difficulty of the Birth of the Child.

(*c*) As alſo its being dead makes the Birth difficult, by reaſon there is not a ſufficient motion of the Womb, Middriff, and of the Muſcles of the Belly.

V. *The*

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns* may be learned from the Midwife (*d*).

(*d*) Theſe you ſhall find accurately deſcrib'd in *Rodericus à Caſtro*, Book the fourth, of *Womens Diſeaſes*, *chap.* vi. *p.* 458. and in *Jaſon à Pratis*, *De parturiente & partu*, *chap.* 2. as alſo in the Tractate of *Ranchinus*, *De morbis ante in & poſt partum*, *p.* 126, and 127.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* The narrowneſs of the Paſſages are moſt dangerous, eſpecially when the Child is bigger than ordinary, and hath broad Shoulders. The wrinckles of the Vagina being looſe do much harm, for they ſerve as well to exclude the Child, as to attract the Seed. The Child being ſcituated upon the Os pubis, cannot come forth, unleſs it be firſt put back; and before this be done, all the endeavourings of the Mother ſignifie nothing, and all Anti-Hyſtericks are hurtfull (*e*).

(*e*) *Hippocrates* have divers Prognoſticks, *Sect.* v. *Aphor.* 35. 'Neezing '(ſaies he) happening to 'a Woman in her Labour, is good. *C. Celſus* teſtifies the ſame, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 8. *p.* 69. and *Aphor.* 55. of the ſame *Section*. 'Thoſe Women which

are with Child, and have Feavors, and are much extenuated without an evident cauſe; they bring forth difficultly, or, Miſcarrying are in great danger.

See *Riverius*, *Prax. Med. lib.* xv. *cap.* 18. *p.* 296. and the Authors even now quoted.

VII. *The Curative Indications.* The Mothers endeavours in bringing forth are to be promoted, and both the Mother and Child to be ſtrengthened. The narrowneſs of the Paſſages is to be dilated; and the preternatural ſcituation of the Child to be amended.

VIII. *The Cure.* If the preternatural ſcituation of the Child cannot be amended by the Mid-wife, the Chyrurgeon is to be ſent for, and it muſt be drawn forth by ſuch Inſtruments as I have deſcrib'd in my Chirurgery (*f*).

(*f*) Some do commend in no Birth the *Cæſarean Section*, of which *Th. Fienus*, in the eight Tractate of his Chyrurgical Obſervations, *p.* 66. and *Henry à Roonhuyſe*, in his firſt Book of his Chyrurgical Obſervations of the Diſeaſes of Women, hath moſt accurately written.

The

The endeavours of the Mother are promoted by the following Medicines; the narrowneſs of the Paſſages are to be dilated by looſning Oyls; a Woman that ſtands right up, oftentimes brings forth the more eaſily: but this kind of Remedy I do not allow of. The Midwife is to perform the other things.

The General Medicines which do promote the Birth, are almoſt all of them Antihyſterick, which may be collected out of the foregoing Chapter.

Take of the Antihyſterick-Water an ounce and half, Penny-royal and Bawm-water, of each two ounces; mix them: let the Patient drink of it by ſpoonfuls.

With this common and known Medicine I have delivered ſo many of a difficult Birth, and that ſo ſuddenly, as you would not eaſily believe it. I am ready to give the reaſon of it to the Learned; but now I keep it to my ſelf.

Or,

Take of the leaves of Savin, and Marjoram, of each a pugil, Squinanth, Indian Spike, of Lavender, of each two drachms; boil them in Wine, or the uſual drink; in twenty ounces of the Colature diſſolve Venice Borax a drachm, a little white Sugar; mix them. The Doſe is five ounces.

I commend Ships-pitch, and the Powder of the Secundine. Their Doſe is two ſcruples.

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. My Neighbours Wife (I do not willingly name any in theſe Diſeaſes) was in her Labour two daies, by which ſhe was ſo weaken'd, that the Standers by judg'd her near death; ſhe uſed the above-mentioned mixture, and preſently (my ſelf being preſent) ſhe brought forth two Children, and did very well afterwards.

2. Concerning the ſtraightneſs of the Paſſages I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that I have ſeen many delivered of dead Children by the Chyrurgeon, which did afterwards conceive very well.

well. Notwithſtanding, many die who ſeek out too late for help; which, for the moſt part is the fault of the Midwife.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the immoderate Flux of the Menſtruals.

I. THE *Immoderate Flux of the Menſtruals* is, a preternatural opening of the Sanguineous and Lymphatick Veſſels.

II. *The Part primarily affected* is, the Stomach; *ſecundarily*, the Kidneys; and, *laſtly*, the Womb (*a*), which ſome have ſaid and perhaps do yet ſay to be the Part affected.

(*a*) And its Sanguineous and Lymphatick Veſſels.

III. *The Cauſe* (*b*) is, the more ſerous Blood, or ſharp Lympha; but eſpecially the thick (*c*).

IV. *The Differences.* One is a white Flux, another is red; but theſe do not differ except in degrees.

(*b*) The immediate Cauſes are, preternatural opening of the Veſſels, and ſuch openings are either by an Anaſtomoſis, Diæreſis, or by a Diapedeſis. An *Anaſtomoſis* (as the Famous Author teſtifies in this Paragraph) is cauſed either by a more ſerous, thin, and ſharp blood. A *Diæreſis* is, by the Blood flowing with too great a violence, or by ſome outward Violence. A *Diapedeſis* is cauſed by a looſneſs of the Veſſels, whereby their Tunicles become too much rarefied, and the thinner part ſweat through and penetrate the Tunicles. The remote Cauſes are, thoſe called the ſix Nonnatural things. To theſe may be added, the immoderate uſe of Venery, rarefying the Blood, Wind (of which ſee *Hippocrates*, *lib. de Flatibus*, *Tit.* xv. *p.* 407.) Abortion. The Secundines too ſuddenly and violently drawn away; as alſo when a part of them be left, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, *lib.* 2. *De morb. Mul.*

(*c*) By ſtagnation, and by conſequence cauſing a ſharpneſs.

V. *The*

V. *The Diagnoſtick ſigns*, the Patient will tell you (*d*).

(*d*) When you judge of the quantity of the Blood, conſider the foregoing Fluxes, whether it comes away more plentifully, or longer; but eſpecially conſider the ſtrength.

VI. *The Prognoſtick ſigns.* The white and Bloody Flux, where it is frequent, or continual, kills many; becauſe, for want of nouriſhment, they fall into a Hectick. Both of them are very troubleſome, and hinders bearing of Children (*e*).

(*e*) That which is by a Diapedeſis is leſs dangerous, than that which is by an Anaſtomoſis; but the moſt dangerous of all is that which is by a Diæreſis.

In a Woman well in years, the immoderate Flux is incurable, yea ſometimes deadly, as we have often obſerved a Dropſie, Cachexy, the white Flux, &c. do ſometimes follow the exceſſive Menſtrual Flux.

VII. *The Curative Indications* (*f*). Great reſpect ought to be had to the Stomach; the thick Humor is to be brought forth, and the more ſerous and ſharp Humor to be tempered (*g*).

(*f*) They are ſufficiently manifeſt by the Cauſes aſſign'd in the third Paragraph.

(*g*) The Blood is to be thickned, and its violent motion to be reſtrained.

VIII. *The Cure.* Except you purge the Stomach, and free it of the thick Humor, you will not cure the Patient. Blood-letting often anſwers the Symptomes, and therefore often does good (*h*); but this ſignifies nothing to the Cauſe. I think Cupping-Glaſſes applied to the Breaſt to be harmful. Ligatures on the Arms do pleaſe me better, when (the Symptoms urging) it is for Revulſion. Aſtringent Medicines are commonly

(*h*) As *Hippocrates* adviſes, *Aphor.* 50. *Sect.* v. and 11. *Popular. Sect.* vi. *p.* 710.

pre-

preſcribed, but I could never obſerve they did good, unleſs it were in a Body well purged, and then they are very neceſſary (*i*).

(*i*) In a Flux cauſed by a relique of the Secundines, Aſtringent Medicines are to be mixt with Expulſive.

Medicines ſtopping Womens white, and bloody Fluxes.

The roots of Plantane, Water-Lillies, Orris, the leaves of Mint, Oak, Yarrow, Hounds-tongue, Mouſe-tail, the flowers of Pomgranates, red Roſes, Mullin; the ſeed of Agnus Caſtus the greater, Coriander, Hemp, white Poppy, Rue, Frankinſence, Maſtich, Turpentine, Amber, Camphire, Guaiacum, the Bark of Granates, of the Oak, Harts-horn either ſhaven, or Philoſophically prepared, the Bone of a Cuttle, Spodium, Acacia, Corals, Margarites, the Stone Hæmatitis, Tears of

of Dragon's-blood, oyl of Camphire, Turpentine, the tincture of Mars, Corals, the Maſtich-Pills, Rhubarb in its ſubſtance, Aſſes-Dung (*l*).

(*l*) *Forreſtus* doth chiefly commend the Powder of his Maſter *Helideus*. The moſs of a Man's-skull uſed inwardly, or outwardly, exceeds all. The ſpecies Diamartis of *Mynſicht*; as alſo his Diapeantagious, and his Styptick-Pills; alſo the Liquor of *Crollius*, the Tincture of the Stone *Hæmatitis*, the Eſſence of Sulphur of Vitriol, Mumia, and Laudanum Opiatum, which anſwers all Indications.

Take of rozin of Jalap, Agarick, the Extract of Rhubarb, of each five grains, oyl of Mint two drops; make four gilded Pills. For one Doſe, in a greater or leſſer Doſe, as need ſhall require.

Or,

Take of Salt of Amber, Dragon's-blood, of each half a ſcruple, Diagridium ſix grains; make a Powder for one Doſe. The Powder of Rhubarb taken to one drachm, is convenient.

Take

Take of Common white Chalk half a ſcruple, choice Maſtich one drachm, juyce of Sloes, Tears of Dragon's-blood, Mumia, choice Rhubard, red Coral prepared, Crabs-eye, of each half a drachm, Venice Turpentine waſhed, but not boiled, a ſufficient quantity; make them according to Art into Pills about the bigneſs of a leſſer Peaſe, and ſprinkle them with the Powder of Cinnamon. Let the Patient take five every morning (*m*).

(*m*) The mixture alſo preſcribed by us in the third Book, Chap. *Of the Pleuriſie*, is convenient; more eſpecially if eight grains of Camphire be added.

Or,

Take of the Tears of Dragon's-blood, Crabs-eyes prepared, common white Chalk, of each eight grains, Steel prepared, Lapis Prunellæ, of each ſix grains; mix them, and make a Powder for one Doſe (*n*).

(*n*) Alſo the following Powder.

Take of the root of Tormentil, Biſtort, Plan-

tan-

tan-ſeed, of each one drachm, red Coral prepared, Terra Sigillata, of each two ſcruples, Sugar of Saturn, Camphire, flowers of Pomgranates, of each ſeven grains; mix them, and make a Powder to be divided into eight Doſes, and to be given in Red Wine.

In an immoderate Flux, cauſed by ſome part of the Secundine left behind, the following Decoction is convenient; which was mightily commended by the Famous *Fr. de le Boe Sylvius*, and uſed with good ſucceſs.

Take of the root of Biſtort two drachms, Marjoram, Pennyroyal, of each one handful; boil them according to Art in a ſufficient quantity of Water and Wine; in twenty ounces of the Colature diſſolve ſyrup of Mug-wort an ounce, Cinnamon-water half an ounce; mix them. Let the Patient drink three ounces of it twice a day.

Amongſt Outward Medicines, we commend the following Liniment.

Take of the Counteſſes Oyntment, oyl of Maſtich, Myrtles, of each an ounce, Sugar of Saturn half a drachm, Camphire a ſcruple; mix them, and make a Liniment.

IX. *Obſer-*

IX. *Obſervations.* 1. The Wife of *William Ottinga*, was very weak for ſome daies, by an immoderate Flux of the Menſtruals, ſo that ſhe was lean, thin, weak, pale, and ſeem'd to be near death. Few Hyſterical-Women endure ſweet things, yet ſhe did very well with the following Medicine, by which the Flux was ſtayed, and ſhe recovered her former health.

Take of Calabrine Manna two ounces, Cremor Tartàr two ſcruples; mix them. Let it be taken in Broath.

2. The Wife of a certain Merchant (my Dear Friend) had the White Flux. I uſed the above-written Medicines, and ſhe did very well; but ſhe was very Venereous, and ate ſweet and grateful things to the taſte, upon which, being worſe, ſhe craved the help of a certain Mountebank; who (by I know not what Medicine) cauſed ſo great a Salivation, that

that after many pains ſhe died (o).

(o) At *Leyden*, in Holland, we obſerved two Infants, one ſeven, and the other two years old, that had Menſtruals; but obſerve, the younger died after the third flux of the Menſtruals, but the Elder had them ſix times, returning exactly every Month; and (what is to be wondered at) ſhe was found, and continued ſo. See the like Example in *G. Fabritius Hildan's Century, Obſerv.* 60. *p.* 135.

In three Women, labouring with an immoderate Flux of the Menſtruals; Univerſal Medicines being premiſed, we uſed the Mixture even now commended, deſcribed in the third Book, *chap.* 1. as alſo the following Electuary.

Take of old Conſerves of Roſes two ounces, preſerv'd Quinces ſix drachms, Diaſcordium of *Fracaſtorius* 3 drachms, ſpecies Aromaticum Roſatum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each half a drachm, the Aſtringent Crocus Martis, Confection of Jacinths, of each a drachm and half, red Coral prepared two ſcruples, ſyrup of Myrtle as much as is ſufficient; make it an Electuary.

The Doſe is the quantity of a Cheſs-nut three times a day. If the moſs of a Man's-skull be added, it will be more efficacious: Moreover, they uſed Milk boiled with Cinnamon and Oak-bark, and the yolk of an Egg diſſolved in it. Outwardly we uſed the Liniment we commended even now.

Concern-

Concerning *Outward Diseases*, I suppose I have wrote largely enough in my *Chyrurgery*, and *Practical Anatomy*.

A Catalogue of ſome Books, printed for, and ſold by *H. Brome*, ſince the dreadful Fire of *London*, to 1674.

Divinity.

A *Large Concordance, by* S. N. *to the Bible*, fol. *price* 16 s.
130 *Sermons by Mr.* Fatindon, *in* 3 *Vol. in* fol. 2 l. 5 s.
51 *Sermons in* fol. *by Dr.* Franck, 15 s.
Dr. Heylin *on the Creed*, fol. 15 s.
A Guide to the Humble, by Tho. Elborow, *B. D. in* 8°. 2 s.
A Guide to Eternity by In Bona 8°. 2 s.
A Guide to Heaven, &c. 10 d.
A Companion to the Temple, by Th. Cumber, *in* 24°. 4 s.

Sermons.

DEan W. Loyd's *Sermon before the K. againſt* Miracles. 6 s.
——— *his Sermon at the Funeral of* John L. *Biſhop of* Cheſter, 6 d.
——— *his Sermon before the King, in Lent*, 1673. 6 d.
Mr. Sayers *Sermon at the Aſſiſes at* Reading, 6 d.
Mr. Tho. Tanner's *Sermon to the ſcattered Members of the Church*, 6 d.
Mr. Stanhopp's 4 *Sermons on ſeveral Occaſions* 8°. Bound. 1 s. 6 d.
Papal Tyranny, *as it was exerciſed over* England *for ſome Ages, with two Sermons on the fifth of* Nov. *in* 4°. 1 s. 6 d.
——— *his Sermon at the Funeral of Dr.* Turner, *Dean of* Cant. 6 d.

Hiſtories.

THe *Life of the Duke* Eſpernon, *the great Favourite of* France, *from* 1598. *where* D'Avila *leaves off to our times, by* Charles Cotton *Eſq; in* fol. *price* 18 s.
The State of the Ottoman *Empire, with Cuts, by* P. Ricaut, *Eſq; in* 8°. 6 s.
B. Coſin's *De Tranſubſtantiatione*, 8°. 2 s.
——— *in Engliſh*, 2 s. 6 d.
The Commentaries of M. Blaiz d'Montluck, *the great Favourite of* France, *in which is contained all the Sieges, Battails, Skirmiſhes, for three K. reigns, by* Charles Cotton *Eſq; in* fol. 14 s.
The Fair One of Tunis, *a new piece of Gallantry, by* C. Cot. *Eſq; in* 8°. 2 s. 6 d.
Eraſmus *Coll. in Engliſh*, 8°. 5 s.
Elvira; *a Comedy by the E of* Briſtol, 1 s.
M. A. Bromes *S. and Poems*, 8°. 3 s. 6 d.
——— *His, with other Gentlemens Tranſlation of* Horace, *in* 8°. 4 s.
Virgil's *Traveſty, by* C. Cot. *Eſq*; 1 s. 6 d.
Lucian's *Dialogues, Burleſque, by* C. Cotton *Eſq; in* 8°. 2 s. 6 d.
Horace, *with a Song at every Act, by* Charles Cotton *Eſq*; 1 s.

Miſcellanies.

DR. Gliſſon, *De vita Naturæ*, 4°. *price* 8 s.
Dr. Skinner's *Lexicon, in* fol. 1 l. 5 s.
12 *Controverſial Letters, in* 4°. 3 s. 6 d.
Eſſays of Love *and* Marriage, 12°. 3 d.
The Vindication of the Clergy. 1 s. 6 d.
Toleration *diſcuſs'd, by* R. Eſtrange, *Eſq*; 2 s. 6 s.
Centum Fabulæ, in 8°. 1 s.
Artis Oratoriæ, in 12°. 2 s.

Law.

THe *Lord* Cook's *Inſtitutes in* 4 *Vol.* fol. *price* 2 l. 5 s.
Sir James Dyer's *Reports*, fol. 18 s.

Controverſies.

THe *ſeaſonable Diſcourſe againſt* Popery, *in* 4°. 6 d.
——— *the Defence of it*, 4°. 6 d.
——— *the Difference betwixt the Church and Court of* Rome, *in* 4°. 6 d.
The Apology to the Parl. anſwered, 6 d.
The Papiſts Bayt, or The way to get Proſelytes, by Ch. Gataker, *B. D.* 1 s.
Sir K. Digby's *excellent Receipts, both in Phyſick, Chyrurgery and Cookery*, 3 s. 6 d.

FINIS.